

University of Pretoria Yearbook 2020

Faculty of Humanities

Welcome to the Faculty of Humanities

The Faculty of Humanities is one of the oldest and most respected Humanities faculties in South Africa. Established more than 100 years ago, the Faculty of Humanities at the University of Pretoria has a long tradition of and extensive experience in providing undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in a wide range of disciplines in the languages, arts, and the social sciences.

Faculty regulations and information

The rules for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.

The General Regulations (referred to as G.1 to G.56) and General Rules apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of all students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations and rules as well as all faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the online yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.

1. Transfer to the Faculty of Humanities

The closing date for application to be transferred to the Faculty of Humanities is 31 October.

1.1 Internal application to transfer (from another Faculty to Humanities or from one Humanities degree to another)

- Students who apply to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities submit an application to transfer, as well as a letter of motivation, in order to be considered for admission.
- A student applying to transfer in the following year: the Committee considers the AP score according to the Faculty requirements, as well as the student's academic performance during the preceding year (as stipulated in Faculty Regulation 3.10.1 below).
- In the case of a selection programme, the application to transfer must be submitted directly to the relevant department.
- No mid-year applications will be considered.
- Applications requiring discretionary admissions must be considered by the Faculty Admission Committee.

1.2 Application to be readmitted (after academic exclusion)

Students who apply to be readmitted after academic exclusion must submit an application online, as well as a letter of motivation and other supporting documents, in order to be considered for readmission.

- The Faculty Appeals Committee will consider the application based on overall academic performance, the student's letter of motivation and other supporting documents.
- Should the application to be readmitted be declined by the Committee, the student may request a review of the Faculty's decision by the Senate Review Committee.

In the absence of complete supporting documentation, the Committee will not be able to take a decision. It is the student's responsibility to provide all the required and relevant information. The Faculty is entitled to verify the documents or proof submitted, if necessary.

1.3 Application to transfer from another university to UP

Process to be followed as above (1.1). In the case where the credit system differs from the one used by UP, students will be considered on the following criteria:

- Must have passed 50% of the modules/subjects equivalent to 60 credits or more if they were first years and at least 80 credits if they are senior students.
- Must have passed at least 2 full subjects (or the equivalent thereof) during their last year of enrolment at another university (2 year modules/4 semester modules/8 quarter modules).
- G.3(4) indicates that G.3.2 applies with the necessary changes, to students from other tertiary institutions who register at the University.

2. Cancellation of modules

Dates for cancellations and/or changing of modules are published annually. The dates published by the Faculty of Humanities, will be strictly adhered to.

3. Community engagement

The Faculty of Humanities creates opportunities for community engagement in which students may actively participate in order to promote social responsibility.

4. Deviations from the prescribed programme combination

Any deviation from a prescribed programme or programme combination (eg recognition of credits already obtained, admission to further modules, deviations from the prescribed module structure, etc.) may only be made subject to the approval of the Dean, after consultation with the programme manager and coordinator concerned.

Specific requirements for undergraduate programmes

Prospective students must check which requirements apply to particular programmes and modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities and other faculties. The details of the particular requirements for programmes are set out in the section on curricula.

Should a student wish to take a module offered by another faculty, he or she must determine the admission requirements for that module, as well as the subminimum required for examination papers, supplementary examinations, amount of credits etc. in the faculty concerned.

A student accepted for a bachelor's programme in the Faculty of Humanities and who does not make good progress in the first semester (at least pass the following modules: AIM 101 (6) plus 2 semester modules (24), a total of at least 30 credits), will have to complete UPO101 in the first year of study. This module must be completed before further admission will be considered. A student may be limited in the number of credits he/she is allowed to register for in the second semester.

Furthermore, at the end of a semester or a year of study, a student may be limited in the number of credits he/she is allowed to register for in the subsequent semester/year(s) of study, or the student may be transferred to the BA – Extended programme, pending the student's previous academic achievements. Please refer to Regulation 4 below.

1. Class attendance

The study programmes of the Faculty of Humanities have been approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training and accredited by the Council on Higher Education. Programme managers and coordinators are thus compelled to comply with the minimum requirements set by the Department.

Since the Faculty places a high premium on the development of thinking skills and specific academic competencies, class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of a programme is compulsory for all students enrolled in degree programmes of the Faculty of Humanities.

Where the electronic media (such as clickUP) predominate in a module, it may be that class attendance is not a requirement. In these modules students are obliged to comply with all requirements as prescribed for the specific module.

Students may be refused admission to the examination in a particular module if they have failed to fulfil the published attendance requirements in that module.

At the beginning of a module, the study guide for that module will inform students about the requirements and monitoring of class attendance in that particular module.

2. Recognition of modules passed

The maximum duration for the retention of credits after an interruption in studies is five (5) years. If a student wishes to continue with a specific module at a higher (second, third or fourth) year level after an interruption, he or she will have to repeat all previous modules within that discipline passed more than five years prior to the year in which they plan to re-register.

3. Assessment

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of modules in the Faculty of Humanities, but departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements for specific modules.

At the beginning of a module, the study guide for that module will inform students about all arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

3.1 Examinations

- i. A minimum year/semester mark of at least 40% in a module is required for admission to the examination for that module.
- ii. In the calculation of the final mark for a module in which an examination is written, the year/semester mark will carry a weight of 50% and the examination mark a weight of 50%. The year/semester mark is calculated on the basis of at least two assessments in quarter modules, three assessments in semester modules and four assessments in year modules.
- iii. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% as well as a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module is completed without a scheduled examination. Students will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
- iv. A module may be completed without a scheduled examination* provided that
 - a. the final mark is based on a student's performance in at least three assessments in quarter modules, four assessments in semester modules and five assessments in year modules;
 - b. a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
 - c. students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment.

***NB** In such cases the Dean's permission must be obtained beforehand.

- v. The final results for all modules will only be published after approval thereof by the external examiner/examiners/examination commission.

3.2 Supplementary examinations, extraordinary examinations and aegrotats

- i. Both supplementary examinations and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats) are written in the supplementary examination period. Extraordinary examinations (or aegrotats) have the same duration and format as the main examination for the module. The supplementary examination may differ in duration and format from the main examination.
- ii. Students who have been admitted to an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat) will not be given the

opportunity to write a supplementary examination in the module.

iii. Students may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module in the following cases:

- a. if a final mark of between 40% and 49% was obtained; or
 - b. if a final mark of 50% or more was obtained, but not the required examination subminimum of 40%.
- iv. If the module, in which a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, is a first-semester module at first-year level, a supplementary examination must be granted.
- v. In the calculation of the final mark for the supplementary examination, the year/semester mark carries a weight of 50% and the supplementary examination mark a weight of 50% (ie the same as for the main examination in the module). The highest final mark that may be awarded following the supplementary examination is 50%. Students must obtain a subminimum of at least 40% in the supplementary examination to pass the module.
- vi. In the calculation of the final mark for an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat), the same principle applies as for the main examination in the module (ie the year/semester mark carries a weight of 50% and the examination mark a weight of 50%).
- vii. No ancillary examinations are granted in the Faculty of Humanities.
- viii. No special supplementary examination will be granted to students who could not write the scheduled supplementary examination.

Students who did not write the main examination on the scheduled day may apply for an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat) at the Student Administration office. Lecturers are not allowed to grant students access to such examinations. Applications for these must be handed in together with a valid medical certificate and/or supporting documentation/affidavits not later than three working days after writing the main examination.

A medical certificate will not be accepted where it states that students appeared ill or declared themselves unfit to write the examination. The medical practitioner must be consulted on or before the date on which the examination was scheduled.

A medical certificate will not be accepted if it does not contain the physical address and telephone number of the doctor/medical practice as well as the practice number. In cases where a reason other than sickness is given, students must submit an affidavit that reflects the reason for their absence from the examination. It is the responsibility of students to ascertain whether their requests have been successful or not.

Students who have been granted permission to write an extraordinary examination or an aegrotat and who then fail to write the examination will not qualify for any further extraordinary or aegrotat examinations.

3.3 Special examinations in the Faculty of Humanities

Students who complied with all the requirements of a degree with the exception of at most a year module, or the equivalent thereof, in which they obtained a final mark of at least 40%, may with the approval of the Dean, on recommendation of the head(s) of department, be admitted to a special examination at the beginning of January. Students who obtained a final mark of less than 40% in any of the mentioned modules will not be considered. The maximum final mark that may be awarded is 50%. Students only qualify for a special examination if they have completed the prescribed examination in their final year of study.

3.4 Exemption from an examination (promotion)

No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

3.5 Requirements to pass

Unless otherwise indicated, General Regulation G.12.2 applies.

3.6 Perusal of examination answer scripts

After the main examination, departments will give students the opportunity to peruse their examination answer scripts and give feedback about the criteria used by examiners. The date/time of the perusal and the manner in which feedback is given shall be determined by the department concerned and notices will be posted in departments about when perusal will take place. Students who are unable to attend the official perusal session may apply to the department for an opportunity to see the examination answer script. No lecturer is under any obligation to grant any student such a perusal opportunity more than two weeks after the commencement of the following semester.

3.7 Re-marking of examination answer scripts

Students may apply for re-marking of an examination answer script after perusal of such a script, but within 14 calendar days after commencement of lectures in the next semester. Students who wish to have their scripts re-marked must pay the prescribed fee and submit their request to the Dean of Humanities (Student Administration office), who will inform the department concerned if a re-mark is granted. The answer script will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the relevant head of department. Marks will be adjusted according to the re-marking, but no supplementary examination will be granted.

3.8 Release of examination marks

Final marks will be released by the Student Administration office.

Lecturers may destroy examination answer scripts once a period of one year has passed from the date on which the examination was written.

3.9 Departmental test policy

Departmental test policy will be communicated to students by means of study guides and/or departmental guidelines.

Students who do not comply with the undermentioned requirements, may be excluded from the Faculty.

3.10 Promotion requirements

In the case of full-time students, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of five years, and a four-year degree must be completed in a maximum of six years. In the case of students who follow an approved extended study programme, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of six years. Unless the Faculty Board has approved other regulations for a programme:

- i. **full-time students who are registered for a three-year degree** must obtain at least 60 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year;
- ii. **full-time students who are registered for a four-year degree** must obtain at least 80 credits during their first year of registration and at least 85 credits during each subsequent year; and
- iii. **in the case of a three-year degree, students who follow an approved extended study programme** must obtain at least 50 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year.

3.11 Exclusion

i. Exclusion after the first-semester examination:

- a. first-year students will be dismissed from the Faculty if they fail all modules in the first semester;
- b. senior students will be dismissed from the Faculty if they were registered at the beginning of the academic year under specific conditions after being excluded at the end of the previous year (ie registered only for the first semester, with the condition of passing all registered modules), and not fulfilling the set conditions.
- c. In the case of (a) students may appeal the decision with the Faculty Appeals Committee - should the appeal be denied, the student may request a review of the Faculty's decision by the Senate Review Committee.

ii. Exclusion after the second-semester examination: Refer to Regulation 3.10.



3.12 Termination of registration

The Dean may, on the recommendation of an appropriate faculty committee, cancel the registration of a student or the registration for a module during an academic year if the student fails to comply with the minimum requirements determined by the Faculty Board with regard to tests, examinations or any other work, with the proviso that a student may request that the Dean reconsider the decision in terms of the set procedures.

3.13 Humanities Special

This programme is designed for students who have completed their first degree wanting to register for non-degree purpose.

4. Maximum number of credits

Any student who wishes to undertake additional credits above the 120 credits specified for the degree must seek the advice of programme coordinators and obtain their permission before being allowed to register.

If permission is granted:

- Students at first year level may take no more than 12 credits (ONE first year module) per semester (48 hours per week).
- Students at second year level may take no more than 20 credits (ONE additional 20 credit module or ONE additional 12 credit module) per semester (max. 53.3 hours per week).
- Students at third year level may take no more than 30 credits (ONE third year module or ONE second year module) per semester (max 60 hours per week).

Students who are granted permission to take additional credits must pass all courses in a semester before being given permission to take additional credits in the subsequent semester.

5. Degree with distinction

Except where otherwise indicated for individual programmes, in order to be awarded a degree/qualification with distinction, a student has to obtain a weighted average of at least 75% across 4 semester modules (or the equivalent thereof) at the highest year level of a programme.

Specific regulations applicable to postgraduate qualifications

1. Academic literacy

It could be required from new postgraduate students to provide proof of their academic literacy.

2. Credit for modules

No credit will be given for modules which form part of another degree programme where the student has already complied with the requirements of such a degree. The rule is also applicable in instances where the student is currently registered for more than one degree programme.

3. Recognition of modules passed

The maximum duration for the retention of credits after an interruption in studies is three (3) years. If a student wishes to continue his or her postgraduate studies after an interruption, he or she will have to repeat all modules passed more than three years previously.

4. Renewal of registration

4.1 Honours degree

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A student who is registered for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within one year of registering for the degree and, in the case of part-time students, within two years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant

head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

4.2 Master's degree

- i. Students at the University are registered for one year of study. After a year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by Council from time to time.
- ii. Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, a student may not enrol for the same module for a master's degree more than once. This applies to both modules and the dissertation.
- iii. Students who are given permission by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, to present themselves more than once for an examination in the same department, must pay the full fees for this examination.
- iv. Students enrolled for a master's degree must complete their studies within two years after first registering for the degree, except for programmes which requires a longer period.
- v. Renewal of registration after the two year period is permitted only under special circumstances where the relevant head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.

4.3 Doctorate

- i. Students at the University are registered for one year of study, or for a shorter period determined in general or in specific cases by Council. After a year or period of study has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by Council from time to time.
- ii. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department or the Postgraduate Committee, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

5. Minimum study periods and requirements for degrees

5.1 Honours degree

- i. An honours degree is only conferred on a student, if the student has complied with the following minimum periods of study:
 - a. One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted;
 - b. Where an honours degree is followed concurrently with a bachelor's degree, one academic year in addition to the minimum period prescribed for the bachelor's degree in question – with the proviso that in cases of exceptional merit, the University may, in agreement with the Joint Statute, shorten the minimum period of attendance.
- ii. In addition to the stipulations of G.22.1, an honours degree is only conferred on a student if the student has complied with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

5.2 Master's degree

The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period. A master's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with all the requirements laid down in

these faculty regulations.

5.3 Master's degree by coursework and mini-dissertation

- i. A coursework master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of examinations (per module) and a mini-dissertation or other research relevant output.
- ii. Decisions on the size (number of credits) of the research component of a master's degree by coursework are made keeping in mind that the University is an internationally recognised, research intensive South African institution of higher education.
- iii. Mini-dissertations or other relevant forms of research are prepared and examined according to the instructions that are laid down in the faculty regulations.

5.4 Doctorate

The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:

- i. At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor's degree.
- ii. At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree.
- iii. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor's degree of five years or more.
- iv. At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master's degree.
- v. With the exception of a shorter period that may be approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired.

In addition to the stipulations of the applicable G. Regulation a doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations.

6. Procedures with regard to registration for master's and doctoral degree programmes (by research)

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a research-orientated postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

Postgraduate students, who fail to renew their registration annually, are regarded as having had an interruption in their studies.

6.1 Students for the master's degree (by research only) must:

Submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. The research proposal for the dissertation must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with.

6.2 Students for the PhD degrees must:

- i. submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. The research proposal for the thesis must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with;
- ii. submit a thesis on the approved topic for examination;
- iii. pass an oral doctoral examination before the degree can be conferred. The doctoral examination, which can also be in the format of a defence of thesis or seminar, is done before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the relevant head of department, supervisor and research coordinator.

6.3 Students enrolling for a coursework master's degree programme must, in the case of ethical implications, submit a research proposal for a mini-dissertation beforehand to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of

Humanities for approval before the research can be proceeded with. Also see the applicable General Regulations.

7. Assessment

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of postgraduate modules for honours and master's degree programmes with coursework offered by departments in the Faculty of Humanities. Departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements with regard to specific modules.

At the beginning of a module, students must be informed in the study guide about the arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

7.1 Examinations

- i. A minimum progress mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination.
- ii. In the calculation of the final mark for the module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of a minimum of 50% and the examination a weight of a minimum of 50%. The progress mark is calculated on the basis of two assessments done during the period that the module is presented.
- iii. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
- iv. A module may be completed without a scheduled examination* provided that:
 - a. all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
 - b. the final mark is based on the student's performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
 - c. a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
 - d. students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a supplementary examination or a retest.

***NB** The Dean's permission must be obtained beforehand in such cases.

- v. The final results for all modules will only be published after condonation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

7.2 Supplementary and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)

Only where applicable.

7.3 Exemption from an examination (promotion)

No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

7.4 A formal examination (written or oral) is a requirement for doctoral degrees in the Faculty of Humanities unless the Dean of the Faculty gives exemption. Also see the applicable G. Regulation.

8. Degree with distinction

Except where otherwise indicated for individual programmes, a student has to obtain a weighted average of at least 75% in order to pass the degree with distinction. The doctoral degree cannot be conferred with distinction.

9. Draft article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

A student, before or on submission of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration. The submitted article should be based on the research

that the student has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

Undergraduate Degree

BA (01130015)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Dr CH Puttergill charles.puttergill@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202715

Programme information

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the humanities. It provides the student with a broad academic basis in order to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 1. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in the NSC, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements		
Achievement level		
English Home Language or English First Additional Language		APS
NSC/IEB	AS Level	
5	C	30

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum

language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

In addition to the prescribed fundamental modules of 18 credits, the curriculum should be compiled as follows:

First year of study

Select any 4 disciplines (subjects) and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines plus 1 other module.

Second year of study

Select any 3 of the 4 disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines.

Third year of study

Select any 2 of the 3 disciplines that you did at the second-year level and do 2 semester modules (4 quarter modules) from each of these disciplines.

Please note:

- Students who want to pursue an occupation in Forensic Archaeology must include ANA 122, ANA 215 and ANA 315 in their BA degree programme and take Archaeology as one of their two majors up to third-year level.
- Students who want to continue with honours study in Psychology must include RES 320 in their programme.

Note: The following general principles for combining disciplines in this programme prevail:

- If a discipline (subject) does not offer two semester modules (4 quarter modules) per year level, students should consult the relevant head of department of the particular discipline regarding potential supplementing with other relevant modules.
- If any language disciplines (language subject) are selected, the module choices that are prescribed in the language groups and in the alphabetical list of modules must be taken into account.
- This programme also provides for students who register for Humanities Special (Extended programme).
- Credits for 1st-year modules are [12 credits] at yr level 1 per semester, [20 credits] at yr level 2 per semester and [30 credits] at yr level 3 per semester, unless indicated otherwise.
- A few disciplines (subjects) from other faculties may be included in this programme but the following restrictions are applicable: only two of the four first-year subjects, one of the three second-year subjects, and one of the two third-year subjects may be selected from another faculty. Only the following disciplines from other faculties may be included in the programme:
 - Biblical and religious studies REL110,120
 - Education (OPV)
 - Geography ENV 101,201, 301 GGY 156, 166, 201, 252, 301, 361, GIS 221
 - Economics (EKN)
 - Information science (INL)
 - Mathematics (WTW)



- Public administration (PAD)
- Statistics (STK)
- Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites.
- In order to continue with postgraduate studies in a specific discipline a student needs to do 6 semester modules or 12 quarter modules in the discipline over the three years of study.

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

Students following a degree programme: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)

ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners



DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: Consult the yearbook for module-specific requirements/prerequisites by searching for the relevant language module.

Module group 1 - Afrikaans

Year level 1

- As a first language: AFR 110, 120
- For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
- For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 110, 120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2

- As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210, 220
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220

Year level 3

- As a first language: AFR 311, 321
- For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR offered at year level 3.

Module group 2 - English

Year level 1

- For special purposes: ENG 118
- For academic purposes: ENG 110, 120

Year level 2

ENG 210, 220

Year level 3

- ENG 310, 320
- ENG 311, 322

Module group 3 - French

Year level 1

- For beginners: FRN 104, 181 (LLM students)
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113, 123

Year level 2

FRN 211, 221

Year level 3



Cultural-professional: FRN 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 4 - German

Year level 1

- For beginners: DTS 104
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113, 123

Year level 2

DTS 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 5 - Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110, 120

Year level 2

GRK 210, 220

Module group 6 - Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110, 120

Year level 2

HEB 210, 220

Module group 7 - Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110, 120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210, 220

Year level 3

LAT 310, 320

Module group 8 - IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language

NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 - IsiZulu

Year level 1

- For beginners: ZUL 110, 120
- For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did ZUL 110, 120 at year level 1: ZUL 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3



ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 - Sepedi

Year level 1

- For beginners: SEP 110, 120
- For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did SEP 110, 120 at year level 1: SEP 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3

SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 - Setswana

Year level 1

- For beginners: STW 110, 120
- For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did STW 110, 120 at year level 1: STW 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3

STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 - Spanish

Year level 1

For beginners: SPN 101, 102

Year level 2

SPN 211, 221

Year level 3

SPN 311, 321

Module group 13 - Portuguese

Year level 1

- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113, 123

Year level 2

PTG 211, 221

Year level 3

PTG 311, 321

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 126

Core/Elective modules

Select any 4 disciplines (subjects) and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines plus 1 other module.

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00



Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00

African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00

Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00

Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00

Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00

German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00

German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00

Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00

English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00

English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00

Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00

French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00

French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00

French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00

History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00

History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00

Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00

Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00

Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00

Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00

Information science 110 (INL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Information science 120 (INL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00

Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00

Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00

Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00



Social work theory 110 (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 120 (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00
Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00
Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00
Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00
Theory of religion 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Core/Elective modules

Select any 3 of the 4 disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines.

Elective modules

Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology 220 (AGL 220) - Credits: 20.00



Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00
Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
Tourism and representation 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Community-based tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 12.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 12.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 210 (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 220 (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00
Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221) - Credits: 20.00
Dynamics of religion 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient religions and health 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion and culture 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00

Sociology 211 (SOC 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 221 (SOC 221) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core/Elective modules

Select any 2 of the 3 disciplines that you did at the second-year level and do 2 semester modules (4 quarter modules) from each of these disciplines.

Elective modules

Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00
Redigering 358 (AFR 358) - Credits: 15.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Archaeological theory 310 (AGL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Applied Archaeology 320 (AGL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320) - Credits: 20.00
German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00
The South African tourism product 310 (EFK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Current discourses in tourism 320 (EFK 320) - Credits: 30.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00



Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00
Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363) - Credits: 12.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Criminology 310 (KRM 310) - Credits: 30.00
Criminology 320 (KRM 320) - Credits: 30.00
Education 312 (OPV 312) - Credits: 30.00
Education 322 (OPV 322) - Credits: 30.00
Portuguese linguistics 311 (PTG 311) - Credits: 30.00
Portuguese text analysis 321 (PTG 321) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology of religion 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Social research: Methodological thinking 320 (RES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 321 (SOC 321) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Setswana 310 (STW 310) - Credits: 30.00
Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00
Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00
isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00

BA Audiology (01130105)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof L Biagio de Jager leigh.biagio@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206774

Programme information

The purpose of this four-year degree package is to provide qualifying students with in-depth knowledge of the hearing process within the context of human communication. This knowledge includes the causes and symptomatology of hearing and vestibular difficulties and the scientific basis of intervention with a person with a hearing or vestibular disorder or those at risk of developing such pathology, often due to the high burden of disease in South Africa. The intervention can occur in a one-to-one situation, in group therapy, by using a multidisciplinary team approach or by means of community-based intervention. The qualification includes applied

competence such as practical skills to improve or enhance the aural, vestibular and/or communication abilities of those adversely affected by a hearing or vestibular disability or those at risk of developing such disabilities. The qualification furthermore complies with international academic requirements.

Closing date for application: 30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 - A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 - Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- To retain admission, selected learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 32 in the NSC.
- The NBT is not applicable to this programme.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level
5	C	5	C

Mathematics

APS

32

To retain admission, candidates will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 32 in Grade 12.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Departmental selection takes place.

Practising audologists should have good speech production and language use to serve as a model for individuals with vestibular and hearing disorders. They should also have good hearing, vision, and motor ability in order to assess and treat individuals with a variety of vestibular disorders.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy may substitute ALL 110 with SEP 110, ZUL 110 or STW 110.

Please note:

- For enrolled University of Pretoria students, change over from the Speech-Language Pathology programme at

the end of the first year of study will be subject to available space in the second year of study and to a selection process.

- To pass a module, a subminimum of 50% has to be achieved in the following modules: Audiology (ODL), Human communication (KMP), Speech Sciences (SWL) and Speech-Language Pathology (SPP).

Pass with distinction

In order to pass the degree with distinction a student has to obtain:

- a final mark of 70% or higher for *each* of the modules of the final year;
- a weighted average of 75% or higher for the Audiology modules at fourth-year level; and also
- a final mark of 75% or higher for one of the theoretical modules, ODL 410 or ODL 420.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 108

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 101](#) (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Anatomy 111](#) (ANA 111) - Credits: 5.00

[Physiology 110](#) (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Physiology 120](#) (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00

[Integrated healthcare leadership 120](#) (IHL 120) - Credits: 8.00

[Medical terminology 180](#) (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00

[Audiology 110](#) (ODL 110) - Credits: 5.00

[Audiology 120](#) (ODL 120) - Credits: 7.00

[Psychology 110](#) (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Psychology 120](#) (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Speech-language pathology 110](#) (SPP 110) - Credits: 5.00

[Speech-language pathology 120](#) (SPP 120) - Credits: 7.00

[Speech science 110](#) (SWL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Speech science 120](#) (SWL 120) - Credits: 6.00

[Speech science: 181](#) (SWL 181) - Credits: 5.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 129

Select one of the following: SEP 110, ZUL 110 or STW 110.

Core modules

[Integrated healthcare leadership 210](#) (IHL 210) - Credits: 8.00

[Human communication 210](#) (KMP 210) - Credits: 5.00

[Human communication 220](#) (KMP 220) - Credits: 5.00

[Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211](#) (NAN 211) - Credits: 7.00

[Neuro-physiology 221](#) (NFG 221) - Credits: 7.00

[Audiology 210](#) (ODL 210) - Credits: 10.00

[Audiology 220](#) (ODL 220) - Credits: 10.00



Audiology: Practical 281 (ODL 281) - Credits: 5.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Speech science 210 (SWL 210) - Credits: 10.00
Speech science 220 (SWL 220) - Credits: 10.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 122

Core modules

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00
Human communication 320 (KMP 320) - Credits: 10.00
Human communication: Practical 381 (KMP 381) - Credits: 5.00
Audiology 310 (ODL 310) - Credits: 10.00
Audiology 320 (ODL 320) - Credits: 10.00
Audiology: Practical 381 (ODL 381) - Credits: 9.00
Audiology: Practical 382 (ODL 382) - Credits: 10.00
Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 115

Core modules

Human communication 481 (KMP 481) - Credits: 30.00
Human communication: Practical 482 (KMP 482) - Credits: 15.00
Audiology 410 (ODL 410) - Credits: 20.00
Audiology 420 (ODL 420) - Credits: 20.00
Audiology: Practical 481 (ODL 481) - Credits: 30.00

BA Extended programme (01130014)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Programme information

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the humanities. It provides the student with a broad academic basis in order to continue with postgraduate studies and prepares the student for active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

Additional requirements

Prospective students cannot apply for this study programme. The Faculty's Admission Committee determines which students will be placed in this study programme. A limited number of places are available. Grade 12 applicants who have achieved an APS of 26-29 in Grade 11 will be considered for the BA (Extended programme), based on the results of the NBT.



Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

In addition to the prescribed fundamental modules, the curriculum should be compiled as follows:

Core/Elective modules:

First year of study

Select any 2 disciplines (subjects) at yr level 1 and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines plus 1 other module.

Second year of study

Select one discipline (subject) that you did in the first year and do both semesters at yr level 2.

Select any 2 additional disciplines at yr level 1 and do both semesters.

Third year of study

Select any 1 of the previous disciplines that you did at year level 1 and do it at yr level 2.

Select one of the disciplines that you did at yr level 2 and do it at yr level 3.

Fourth year of study

Select the other discipline that you did at yr level 2 and do it at yr level 3. Select any of the remaining modules you did at yr level 1 and do it at yr level 2.

The following general principles for combining disciplines in this programme prevail:

- If a discipline (subject) does not offer two semester modules per year level, students should consult the relevant head of department of the particular discipline regarding potential supplementing with other relevant modules.
- If any language disciplines (language subjects) are selected, the module choices that are prescribed in the language groups and in the alphabetical list of modules must be taken into account.
- A few disciplines (subjects) from other faculties may be included in this programme but the following restrictions are applicable: only two of the four first-year subjects, one of the three second-year subjects, and one of the two third-year subjects may be selected from another faculty. Only the following disciplines from other faculties may be included in the programme:
 - Biblical and religious studies (REL)
 - Information science (INL)
 - Education (OPV)
 - Geography (GGY)
 - Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites.
- In order to continue with postgraduate studies in a specific discipline, a student needs to do six semester modules in the discipline over the three years of study.

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

Students following a degree programme: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)

ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners

DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: Consult the yearbook for module-specific requirements/prerequisites by searching for the relevant language module.



Module group 1 - Afrikaans

Year level 1

- As a first language: AFR 110, 120
- For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
- For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 110, 120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2

- As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210, 220
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220

Year level 3

- As a first language: AFR 311, 321
- For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR offered at year level 3.

Module group 2 - English

Year level 1

- For special purposes: ENG 118
- For academic purposes: ENG 110, 120

Year level 2

ENG 210, 220

Year level 3

- ENG 310, 320
- ENG 311, 322

Module group 3 - French

Year level 1

- For beginners: FRN 104, 181 (LLM students)
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113, 123

Year level 2

FRN 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: FRN 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 4 - German

Year level 1

- For beginners: DTS 104
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113, 123

Year level 2

DTS 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 5 - Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110, 120

Year level 2



GRK 210, 220

Module group 6 - Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110, 120

Year level 2

HEB 210, 220

Module group 7 - Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110, 120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210, 220

Year level 3

LAT 310, 320

Module group 8 - IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language

NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 - IsiZulu

Year level 1

- For beginners: ZUL 110, 120
- For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did ZUL 110, 120 at year level 1: ZUL 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3

ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 - Sepedi

Year level 1

- For beginners: SEP 110, 120
- For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did SEP 110, 120 at year level 1: SEP 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3

SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 - Setswana

Year level 1

- For beginners: STW 110, 120
- For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121



Year level 2

- For students who did STW 110, 120 at year level 1: STW 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3

STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 - Spanish

Year level 1

For beginners: SPN 101, 102

Year level 2

SPN 211, 221

Year level 3

SPN 311, 321

Module group 13 - Portuguese

Year level 1

- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113, 123

Year level 2

PTG 211, 221

Year level 3

PTG 311, 321

Promotion to next study year

- a. A student selected for the BA (Extended programme) must pass the following modules to the value of at least 50 credits at the end of the first year of study: fundamental modules of at least 26 credits as well as 1 subject at yr level 1 (all consecutive modules of the same discipline – 24 credits).

The studies of students who do not comply with these requirements, will be cancelled and no readmission will be considered.

- b. Students in the BA (Extended programme) who passed all modules in the first year of study (80 credits), may apply for admission to the BA degree programme from the second year of study. Such an application must be accompanied by the necessary motivation. The Admissions Committee may approve the application of a student based on his/her academic performance.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 80

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy for Humanities 125](#) (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 101](#) (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00



Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00
Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00
German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00
German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00
Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 110 (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Social work theory 120 (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – *Capita selecta* 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00
Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00



Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00
Theory of religion 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

BA Fine Arts (01130103)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Dr A Sooful avi.sooful@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme focuses on the main disciplines in fine arts, ie painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking, drawing and new media, as well as on the theories and concepts of art. Graduates qualify as professional artists. The programme is aimed at the promotion of aesthetic awareness and the broadening of visual, critical and creative thinking. The programme also incorporates art management, art communication and marketing, digital training and the use of a wide range of artists materials, media and techniques.

Closing date for applications: 30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.



- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

Should you be selected, you will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12 to retain admission.

The NBT is not applicable to this programme.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this programme. Although Art as a Grade 12 subject is not a requirement, a candidate must be able to demonstrate his/her creative potential and commitment to the chosen field of study. Candidates are therefore required to submit a portfolio of work for a merit selection review and, if invited, undergo a series of selection processes and be interviewed by a selection committee. Contact the coordinator for more information.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy, are exempted from ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Promotion to next study year

- To be promoted to the second year of study, a student should pass all the core modules prescribed for the first year of study.
- To be promoted to the third year of study, a student should pass all the core modules prescribed for the second year of study.
- To be promoted to the fourth year of study, a student should pass all the core modules prescribed for the third year of study.

The Dean may approve exceptions to these promotion requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% in BKK 400 and in VKK 401.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 126

To be promoted to the second year of study, a student should pass the following modules: BKK 100, VIT 100, VKK 111, 121, and 123.



Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

Fine arts (1) 101 (BKK 101) - Credits: 48.00
Professional art practice (1) 101 (VIT 101) - Credits: 24.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Theory of religion 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

To be promoted to the third year of study, a student should pass all the core modules prescribed for the second year of study.

Core modules

Fine arts (2) 201 (BKK 201) - Credits: 52.00
Professional art practice (2) 201 (VIT 201) - Credits: 28.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 120

To be promoted to the fourth year of study, a student should pass all the core modules prescribed for the third year of study.

Core modules

Fine arts (3) 301 (BKK 301) - Credits: 60.00
Professional art practice (3) 301 (VIT 301) - Credits: 30.00



Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Fine arts (4) 400 (BKK 400) - Credits: 60.00

Research: Fine Arts 401 (4) (BKK 401) - Credits: 60.00

BA Information Design (01130102)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof DB Reyburn duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205189

Programme information

This programme qualifies candidates for entry-level positions into the mass communications industries such as graphic design, branding and advertising as well as broadcast design. With a strong social underpinning, the programme incorporates design strategies, design applications and design products in print, ambient and screen-based media and technologies.

Closing date for applications: 30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 - A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 - Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

**English Home Language or English
First Additional Language**

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

Should you be selected, you will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12 to retain admission.

The NBT is not applicable to this programme.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for

admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this programme. Although Art as a Grade 12 subject is not a requirement, a candidate must be able to demonstrate his/her creative potential and commitment to the chosen field of study. Candidates are therefore required to submit a portfolio of work for a merit selection review and, if invited, undergo a series of tests and be interviewed by a selection committee. Contact the coordinator for more information. A student who chooses this programme must work in an appropriate design studio, approved by the coordinator, for at least six weeks during the third and fourth years.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy, are exempted from ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Promotion to next study year

A student must pass all the core modules to be promoted to the next year of study. The Dean may approve exceptions to these promotion requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

Pass with distinction

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% in IOW 400 and VKK 402.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 122

To be promoted to the second year of study all core modules must be passed.

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy for Humanities 125](#) (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 101](#) (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Imaging and visualisation \(1\) 101](#) (ILL 101) - Credits: 40.00

[Information design \(1\) 100](#) (IOW 100) - Credits: 40.00

[Visual culture studies 111](#) (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00

[Visual culture studies 121](#) (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

To be promoted to the third year of study all core modules must be passed.

Core modules

[Imaging and visualisation \(2\) 201](#) (ILL 201) - Credits: 40.00

[Information design \(2\) 200](#) (IOW 200) - Credits: 40.00

Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00

Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 160

To be promoted to the fourth year of study all core modules must be passed.

Core modules

Imaging and visualisation (3) 301 (ILL 301) - Credits: 50.00

Information design (3) 300 (IOW 300) - Credits: 50.00

Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00

Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research: Information design (4) 400 (IOW 400) - Credits: 60.00

Design studies 402 (VKK 402) - Credits: 60.00

BA Languages (01130016)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme is aimed at equipping the learner with communication skills as well as in-depth knowledge of the language, literature and culture of at least two languages. Through the study of language, students are guided towards critical reflection on and well grounded participation in (cultural) discourses, and they acquire perspectives on different aspects of people and their interaction with the world. By continuing with an honours degree in Translation and Professional Writing or an honours degree in Applied Language Studies on completion of the BA Languages programme, students are equipped to become researchers or practitioners (full-time or freelance) in any of the following professional domains: translation and interpreting, editing, lexicography, language planning and development, corporate communication, document design, advertising, creative writing, media work, community development, tourism and the diplomatic service. By continuing with a Postgraduate Certificate in Education on completion of the BA Languages programme, students are equipped to enter the teaching profession.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and

a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria

2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
 - To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in the NSC, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
 - Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
 - Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules.

& (from any language taken at year level 2)

If a language is selected under 'Elective modules', the same language cannot also be selected under 'Core modules'.

&(Languages: Afrikaans, English, IsiZulu, Sepedi, IsiNdebele, French, German, Portuguese, Spanish, Greek, Hebrew and Latin. See the language groups for selection in programmes.)

Students with a special interest in any of the following language areas may consult the particular lecturers for advice on structuring of the programme.

Afrikaans:



Dr N Bosman, HB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 4075; email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

African Languages:

Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Ancient Languages and Cultures:

Prof GJ Swart, HB 22-22, Tel: 012 420 2762; email: gerhard.swart@up.ac.za

Modern European Languages:

Prof S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2419; email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

Students following a degree programme: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)

ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African

languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners

DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: Consult the yearbook for module-specific requirements/prerequisites by searching for the relevant language module.

Module group 1 - Afrikaans

Year level 1

- As a first language: AFR 110, 120
- For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
- For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 110, 120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2

- As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210, 220
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220

Year level 3

- As a first language: AFR 311, 321
- For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR offered at year level 3.

Module group 2 - English

Year level 1

- For special purposes: ENG 118
- For academic purposes: ENG 110, 120

Year level 2

ENG 210, 220

Year level 3

- ENG 310, 320
- ENG 311, 322

Module group 3 - French

Year level 1

- For beginners: FRN 104, 181 (LLM students)
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113, 123



Year level 2

FRN 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: FRN 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 4 - German

Year level 1

- For beginners: DTS 104
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113, 123

Year level 2

DTS 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 5 - Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110, 120

Year level 2

GRK 210, 220

Module group 6 - Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110, 120

Year level 2

HEB 210, 220

Module group 7 - Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110, 120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210, 220

Year level 3

LAT 310, 320

Module group 8 - IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language

NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 - IsiZulu

Year level 1

- For beginners: ZUL 110, 120
- For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2



- For students who did ZUL 110, 120 at year level 1: ZUL 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3

ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 - Sepedi

Year level 1

- For beginners: SEP 110, 120
- For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did SEP 110, 120 at year level 1: SEP 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3

SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 - Setswana

Year level 1

- For beginners: STW 110, 120
- For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did STW 110, 120 at year level 1: STW 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3

STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 - Spanish

Year level 1

For beginners: SPN 101, 102

Year level 2

SPN 211, 221

Year level 3

SPN 311, 321

Module group 13 - Portuguese

Year level 1

- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113, 123

Year level 2

PTG 211, 221

Year level 3

PTG 311, 321

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 126

Core modules

Select 4 semester modules at year level 1 to the value of 48 credits

(2 semester modules from one language plus 2 semester modules from another language)

Elective modules

Select any modules to the value of at least 60 credits

(One must be a language module of at least 12 credits)

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00

African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00

Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00

Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00

Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00

German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00

German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00

Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00

English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00

English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00

English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00

Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00

French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00

French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00

French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00

History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00

History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00

Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00

Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00

Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00

Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00



[Criminology 110](#) (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Criminology 120](#) (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Latin 110](#) (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Latin 120](#) (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Social work theory 110](#) (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Social work theory 120](#) (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110](#) (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Education 112](#) (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00
[Education 122](#) (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00
[Portuguese for beginners 101](#) (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
[Portuguese language and culture \(1\) 113](#) (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00
[Portuguese language and culture \(2\) 123](#) (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00
[Politics 101](#) (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00
[Theory of religion 110](#) (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Kaleidoscope of religions 120](#) (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Sepedi for beginners 110](#) (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Introduction to Sepedi grammar – Capita Selecta 111](#) (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
[Sepedi 120](#) (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Psychology 110](#) (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Psychology 120](#) (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Sociology 110](#) (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Sociology 120](#) (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Spanish for beginners \(1\) 101](#) (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
[Spanish for beginners \(2\) 102](#) (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00
[Setswana for beginners 110](#) (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Introduction to Setswana grammar – capita selecta 111](#) (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
[Setswana 120](#) (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
[Visual culture studies 111](#) (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
[Visual culture studies 121](#) (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
[isiZulu for beginners 110](#) (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
[Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111](#) (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
[isiZulu 120](#) (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Select 4 semester modules at year level 2 to the value of 80 credits
(2 modules from each of the languages taken at year level 1)

Elective modules

Select modules at year level 2 to the value of at least 40 credits

Elective modules

[Afrikaans 210](#) (AFR 210) - Credits: 20.00
[Afrikaans 214](#) (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00
[Afrikaans 220](#) (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
[African languages literature: Capita selecta 220](#) (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00



Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Archaeology 220 (AGL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00
Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
Tourism and representation 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Community-based tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 12.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 12.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 210 (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 220 (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00
Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221) - Credits: 20.00
Dynamics of religion 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient religions and health 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion and culture 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00



Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 211 (SOC 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 221 (SOC 221) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Select 2 semester modules at year level 3 to the value of 60 credits from 1 of the languages taken as Core modules at year level 2

Elective modules

Select at least 2 semester modules at year level 3 to the value of at least 60 credits from any language taken at year level 2

Note: If a language is selected under Elective modules, that same language cannot also be selected under Core modules.

Elective modules

Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00
Redigering 358 (AFR 358) - Credits: 15.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00
German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00

Portuguese linguistics 311 (PTG 311) - Credits: 30.00
 Portuguese text analysis 321 (PTG 321) - Credits: 30.00
 Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00
 Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00
 Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00
 isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00

BA Law (01130086)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof CA Maimela charles.maimela@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme provides graduates with specific knowledge of the law and law-related skills and schools them in selected language discipline(s) and selected social sciences. The skills acquired may be applied in either the private or public sectors. The programme serves as an alternative route for ultimately obtaining the LLB degree. The student is, however, enabled to continue with the LLB degree (which is career-specific) or a BAHons degree. The BA/LLB combination will take five to six years to complete.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in the NSC, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

Candidates will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12 to retain admission. The NBT is not applicable to this programme.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Advisory note: BA (Law) students who intend to pursue an LLB degree must note that to obtain the LLB degree they will be required to obtain at least 12 credits from the following list of language modules: AFR 110, AFR 120, AFR 114, ENG 118, ENG 110, ENG 120. BA (Law) students who do not meet this requirement during their BA Law studies will be required to register for these module(s) when they enrol for the LLB.

Please note: Students whose aim it is to obtain the LLB degree after completion of the BA (Law) degree, are advised to register for additional modules. Please contact the Student Administration of the Faculty of Law for advice in this regard.

However, please note that

- registration for additional modules will only be allowed as from the second year of registration for the BA (Law) degree and will be subject to academic performance;
- students will be allowed to register for a maximum of seven modules per semester; and
- are only allowed to take additional second-year modules that are prescribed for the third year of the BA (Law) degree programme.

Concurrent registration

- Any student registering concurrently for the LLB and the BA(Law) or BCom(Law) must be in their final year of the BCom(Law) or BA(Law) degrees, with a maximum of 4 modules outstanding in those degrees. Any student who requires more than 4 modules will not be allowed to register concurrently.
- Any student registering concurrently cannot register for fewer than 4 LLB modules, and for not more than 6 LLB modules. None of these modules may be a LLB final year elective module.
- Students must note that due to promotion criteria they MUST pass at least 4 of the LLB modules in 2019 to advance to the next year in the LLB. Failing to do so will lead to exclusion from the LLB degree.

(BA (Law) students who wish to register for additional law modules do so in terms of the Faculty of Law yearbook of the academic year in which they registered for the first time.)

The BA (Law) degree must be completed within a maximum of five years. Failure to do so, may result in exclusion from the Faculty of Humanities.

NB Registration for additional modules will only be allowed if no timetable clashes are involved.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 128

First-year electives: Select any three disciplines from the humanities at first year-level one, one must be a language subject (to the value of 72 credits).

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 102 (AIM 102) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110) - Credits: 15.00

Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120) - Credits: 15.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Law of persons 110 (PSR 110) - Credits: 10.00

Roman law 120 (ROM 120) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00

African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00

Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00

Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Biblical languages 251 (BYT 251) - Credits: 8.00

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00

German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00

German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00

English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00

English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00

French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00

French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00

French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00

History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00

History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00

Greek 110 (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00

Greek 120 (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00

Hebrew 110 (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00

Hebrew 120 (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00

Criminology 110 (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00

Criminology 120 (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00

Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00

Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – *Capita selecta* 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00



Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101) - Credits: 24.00
Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113) - Credits: 12.00
Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - *Capita Selecta* 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to Setswana grammar - *capita selecta* 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiZulu grammar - *Capita selecta* 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 135

Second-year electives: Select any two disciplines from the humanities which were completed at first-year level, one of which must be a language subject, and do two semester modules of each discipline (to the value of 80 credits).

Core modules

Family law 121 (FMR 121) - Credits: 15.00
Public law 200 (PBL 200) - Credits: 20.00
Legal pluralism 210 (RPR 210) - Credits: 10.00
Legal interpretation 210 (RVW 210) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00



French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 210 (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00
Criminology 220 (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211) - Credits: 20.00
Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 211 (SOC 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 221 (SOC 221) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Final year electives: Select any one discipline that was completed at second- year level, and do two semester modules (to the value of 60 credits).

Core modules

Law of delict 320 (DLR 320) - Credits: 15.00
Law of succession 222 (ERF 222) - Credits: 15.00
Jurisprudence 310 (JUR 310) - Credits: 10.00
Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220) - Credits: 15.00



Law of contract 211 (KTR 211) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00

Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00

African languages literature: [Capita selecta 320](#) (AFT 320) - Credits: 30.00

Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310) - Credits: 30.00

Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320) - Credits: 30.00

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00

Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00

German: Cultural-professional (7) [361](#) (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00

German: Cultural-professional (8) [362](#) (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00

German: Cultural-professional (9) [363](#) (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00

German: Cultural-professional (10) [364](#) (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00

English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00

English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00

Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00

French: Cultural-professional (7) [361](#) (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00

French: Cultural-professional (8) [362](#) (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00

French: Cultural-professional (9) [363](#) (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00

French: Cultural-professional (10) [364](#) (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00

History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00

Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00

International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00

International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Criminology 310 (KRM 310) - Credits: 30.00

Criminology 320 (KRM 320) - Credits: 30.00

Latin 310 (LAT 310) - Credits: 30.00

Latin 320 (LAT 320) - Credits: 30.00

isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310) - Credits: 30.00

Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00

Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00

Psychology 320 (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00

Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00

Sociology 321 (SOC 321) - Credits: 30.00

Spanish: Intermediate (3) [311](#) (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00

Spanish: Intermediate (4) [321](#) (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00

Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Setswana 310 (STW 310) - Credits: 30.00

isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00

BA Speech-Language Pathology (01130104)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof S Geertsema salome.geertsema@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203614

Programme information

The purpose of this four-year degree package is to provide qualifying students with in-depth knowledge of the speech- and language development and related processes in the context of human communication. This knowledge includes the causes and symptomatology of speech, language, swallowing difficulties and the scientific basis of intervention with a person with a speech, language or swallowing disorder or those at risk of developing such pathology due to the high burden of disease in South Africa. The intervention can occur in a one-to-one situation, in group therapy, by using a multidisciplinary team approach or by means of community-based intervention. The qualification includes applied competence such as practical skills to improve or enhance speech, language and swallowing abilities of those adversely affected by disability or those at risk of developing such a disability. The qualification furthermore complies with international academic requirements.

Closing date for application: 30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 - A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 - Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- To retain admission, selected learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 32 in the NSC.
- The NBT is not applicable to this programme.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level
5	C	5	C

Mathematics

APS

32

To retain admission, candidates will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 32 in Grade 12.

The NBT is not applicable to this programme.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Practising speech-language therapists should have good speech production and language use to serve as a model for individuals with communication and hearing disorders. They should also have good hearing, vision, and motor ability in order to assess and treat individuals with a variety of communication disorders.

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110.
- Students who are deemed not at risk of their level of academic literacy may substitute ALL 110 with SEP 110, ZUL 110 or STW 110.
- Change over from Speech-Language Pathology programme to Audiology at the end of the first year of study will be subject to available space in the second year of study and to a selection process.
- To pass a module, 50% has to be achieved in the following modules: Audiology (ODL), Human communication (KMP), Speech Sciences (SWL) and Speech-Language Pathology (SPP).

Pass with distinction

In order to pass the degree with distinction a student has to obtain:

- a final mark of 70% or higher for *each* of the modules of the final year;
- a weighted average of 75% or higher for the Speech-Language Pathology modules at fourth-year level; and also
- a final mark of 75% or higher for one of the theoretical modules, SPP 410 or SPP 420.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 108

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 101](#) (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Anatomy 111](#) (ANA 111) - Credits: 5.00

[Physiology 110](#) (FSG 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Physiology 120](#) (FSG 120) - Credits: 6.00

[Integrated healthcare leadership 120](#) (IHL 120) - Credits: 8.00

[Medical terminology 180](#) (MTL 180) - Credits: 12.00

[Audiology 110](#) (ODL 110) - Credits: 5.00

[Audiology 120](#) (ODL 120) - Credits: 7.00

[Psychology 110](#) (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Psychology 120](#) (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Speech-language pathology 110](#) (SPP 110) - Credits: 5.00

[Speech-language pathology 120](#) (SPP 120) - Credits: 7.00

[Speech science 110](#) (SWL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Speech science 120](#) (SWL 120) - Credits: 6.00

[Speech science: 181](#) (SWL 181) - Credits: 5.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 129



Choose between SEP 110, ZUL 110 or STW 110

Core modules

Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210) - Credits: 8.00
Human communication 210 (KMP 210) - Credits: 5.00
Human communication 220 (KMP 220) - Credits: 5.00
Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211 (NAN 211) - Credits: 7.00
Neuro-physiology 221 (NFG 221) - Credits: 7.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Psychology 210 (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Psychology 220 (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Speech-language pathology 210 (SPP 210) - Credits: 10.00
Speech-language pathology 220 (SPP 220) - Credits: 10.00
Speech language pathology: Practical 281 (SPP 281) - Credits: 5.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Speech science 210 (SWL 210) - Credits: 10.00
Speech science 220 (SWL 220) - Credits: 10.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 123

Core modules

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310) - Credits: 8.00
Human communication 320 (KMP 320) - Credits: 10.00
Human communication: Practical 381 (KMP 381) - Credits: 5.00
Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300) - Credits: 30.00
Psychology 310 (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Speech-language pathology 310 (SPP 310) - Credits: 10.00
Speech-language pathology 320 (SPP 320) - Credits: 10.00
Speech-language pathology: practical 381 (SPP 381) - Credits: 10.00
Speech-language pathology: Practical 382 (SPP 382) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 115

Core modules

Human communication 481 (KMP 481) - Credits: 30.00
Human communication: Practical 482 (KMP 482) - Credits: 15.00
Speech-language pathology 410 (SPP 410) - Credits: 20.00
Speech-language pathology 420 (SPP 420) - Credits: 20.00
Speech-language pathology: practical 481 (SPP 481) - Credits: 30.00

BA Visual Studies (01130133)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Dr RF du Plessis rory.duplessis@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203600

Programme information

With the increasing importance of the visual medium in the communications and cultural media, informed interaction with all forms of visual culture has become imperative. This programme aims to promote visual literacy by offering instruction in the analysis, interpretation and evaluation of various aspects of visual culture, in both an historical and contemporary context.

Closing date for applications: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see *Academic literacy*).

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

Students following a degree programme: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)

ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners

DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German



FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: Consult the yearbook for module-specific requirements/prerequisites by searching for the relevant language module.

Module group 1 - Afrikaans

Year level 1

- As a first language: AFR 110, 120
- For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
- For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 110, 120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2

- As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210, 220
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220

Year level 3

- As a first language: AFR 311, 321
- For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR offered at year level 3.

Module group 2 - English

Year level 1

- For special purposes: ENG 118
- For academic purposes: ENG 110, 120

Year level 2

ENG 210, 220

Year level 3

- ENG 310, 320
- ENG 311, 322

Module group 3 - French

Year level 1

- For beginners: FRN 104, 181 (LLM students)
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113, 123

Year level 2

FRN 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: FRN 361, 362, 363, 364



Module group 4 - German

Year level 1

- For beginners: DTS 104
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113, 123

Year level 2

DTS 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 5 - Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110, 120

Year level 2

GRK 210, 220

Module group 6 - Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110, 120

Year level 2

HEB 210, 220

Module group 7 - Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110, 120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210, 220

Year level 3

LAT 310, 320

Module group 8 - IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language

NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 - IsiZulu

Year level 1

- For beginners: ZUL 110, 120
- For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did ZUL 110, 120 at year level 1: ZUL 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3

ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 - Sepedi

Year level 1

- For beginners: SEP 110, 120
- For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did SEP 110, 120 at year level 1: SEP 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3

SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 - Setswana

Year level 1

- For beginners: STW 110, 120
- For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did STW 110, 120 at year level 1: STW 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3

STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 - Spanish

Year level 1

For beginners: SPN 101, 102

Year level 2

SPN 211, 221

Year level 3

SPN 311, 321

Module group 13 - Portuguese

Year level 1

- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113, 123

Year level 2

PTG 211, 221

Year level 3

PTG 311, 321

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules for the first year

Select any three disciplines (subjects) at year level one and do two semester modules from each of these disciplines (to the value of at least 68 credits).

Special note: If BEM is selected as a discipline to continue with up to the third year, note that STK 110 is a prerequisite for BEM 314 and should already be taken in the first year of study.

If a language is selected as one of the three disciplines, the information provided under Language Groups should

be taken into consideration – see Other programme-specific information.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00
Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00
Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 110 (INL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 140 (INL 140) - Credits: 12.00
Theory of religion 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules for the second year

Select any two disciplines (subjects) which were successfully completed at year level one and do both semesters at year level two (to the value of 80 credits). If DFK and /or BEM modules are selected, an additional module must be taken to meet the minimum credit requirement of 80.

Core modules

Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00



Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00
Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00
Tourism and representation 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Community-based tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 230 (INL 230) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 240 (INL 240) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 260 (INL 260) - Credits: 20.00
Dynamics of religion 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient religions and health 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules for the third year

Select one discipline (subject) which was successfully completed at year level two and do both semesters at year level three (to the value of 60 credits). If DFK and /or BEM modules are selected, an additional module must be taken to meet the minimum credit requirement of 60.

Core modules

Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00
Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310) - Credits: 20.00
Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320) - Credits: 20.00
The South African tourism product 310 (EFK 310) - Credits: 30.00
Current discourses in tourism 320 (EFK 320) - Credits: 30.00
Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Information organisation 310 (INL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Digital repositories 340 (INL 340) - Credits: 30.00
Material religion 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology of religion 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BDram (01130117)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Mrs G Tyala gcina.tyala@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202558

Programme information

This programme is directed towards the study of performance in relation to theatre, drama/theatre in education, performing arts management, film and television and the interface between technology and performance. The programme guides the student towards an understanding of the academic discourses and the practical skills required to interrogate, create, manage and promote multiple forms of performance.

Closing date for applications: 30 June annually

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 - A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 - Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAF). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language APS

NSC/IEB AS Level

5 C **30**

Should you be selected, you will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12 to retain admission.

The NBT is not applicable to this programme.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Prospective students from other universities, who successfully passed the first year of study, may only register at the beginning of the second year of study.

Admission is subject to the presentation of a programme, as well as the successful completion of a preliminary

examination.

Audition:

During August the Department conducts an audition (practical and theory) in order to admit the most eligible candidates to study for this degree. The Department will communicate the date for the audition directly to the prospective students. The Department reserves the right to exclude a candidate based on the outcome of the audition.

Other programme-specific information

Note:

- Choices within the particular third-year level modules will be made in consultation with the programme coordinators and the lecturers involved.
- Productions: Requirements will be determined by the head of department.

Promotion to next study year

Promotion to the second year of study:

Obtain 12 credits from the fundamental modules, including all ALL modules, as well as 50 credits from the core modules in the first year of study.

Promotion to the third year of study:

Obtain all first-year credits as well as 90 credits from the second year.

Any deviation from these requirements may only be done subject to the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department.

Pass with distinction

A student must obtain a weighted average of at least 75% in all the theoretical modules as well as 75% in the TNP praxis module at third-year level.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 98

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110) - Credits: 10.00

Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120) - Credits: 10.00

Live and digital performance studies 111 (SBT 111) - Credits: 10.00

Live and digital performance studies 122 (SBT 122) - Credits: 10.00

Performance studies: Praxis 110 (TNP 110) - Credits: 20.00

Theatre studies: Theory 111 (TNT 111) - Credits: 10.00

Theatre studies: Theory 122 (TNT 122) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210) - Credits: 15.00

Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220) - Credits: 15.00

Live and digital performance studies 211 (SBT 211) - Credits: 15.00

Live and digital performance studies 222 (SBT 222) - Credits: 15.00

Performance studies: Praxis 210 (TNP 210) - Credits: 30.00

Theatre studies: Theory 211 (TNT 211) - Credits: 15.00

Theatre studies: Theory 222 (TNT 222) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 160

Core modules

Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310) - Credits: 20.00

Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320) - Credits: 20.00

Live and digital performance studies 311 (SBT 311) - Credits: 20.00

Live and digital performance studies 322 (SBT 322) - Credits: 20.00

Performance studies: Praxis 310 (TNP 310) - Credits: 40.00

Theatre studies: Theory 311 (TNT 311) - Credits: 20.00

Theatre studies: Theory 322 (TNT 322) - Credits: 20.00

BMus (01132003)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

This programme is aimed at the acquisition of specialist music skills and knowledge. The programme can be compiled in such a way that, on its completion, students are qualified for a wide variety of music-related occupations, including the following: solo performer, orchestral or chamber musician, music teacher at all levels (for individual and group tuition), musicologist, music technologist, entrepreneur and impresario.

Closing date for applications: 30 June (late applications on request).

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the

so-called “Immigrant” or “Foreign Conditional Exemption”. The only condition for the “Foreign Conditional Exemption” that is accepted is: ‘completion of the degree course’. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.

- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB AS Level

5 C **30**

Should you be selected, you will be expected to achieve an APS of at least 28 in Grade 12 to retain admission.

The NBT is not applicable to this programme.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Additional requirements

Departemental selection is required for this programme.

Admission is subject to tests in the first instrument, music theory and harmony. Level 4 in Music as a Grade 12 subject or Grade VII Practical and Grade V Theory (Unisa, Royal Schools, Trinity) serves as a guideline of the expected standard.

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy, are exempted from ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- MME 400 can only be taken if the first instrument is piano, violin, jazz or classical voice.
- MEI 403 is performing art, with a public concert of 1 hour in the second semester.
- The choice of instrument is based on the availability of an appropriate teacher. The University does not accept responsibility for providing a lecturer of these instruments where teaching costs exceed the normal.
- In order to be admitted to MTI 100 (Second instrument) in any instrument other than percussion, organ, harpsichord or singing, a student should have reached at least Unisa Grade V or a comparable standard in that instrument; in the case of organ, harpsichord, percussion and singing, admission is at the discretion of the head of the department.

Practical music

Students choose a first and a second instrument from the following: Voice, piano, keyboard, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, guitar, recorder, saxophone and ensemble. Jazz and/or classical streams are allowed, according to availability.

Attendance modules

- In addition to the modules mentioned in the learning programme, students are obliged to attend the weekly recital classes and seminars.



- ii. It is compulsory for all music students to be a member of a departmental ensemble, choir and/or the UP Symphony Orchestra and UP Symphonic Wind Orchestra.
- iii. Unsatisfactory attendance at the performance classes, seminars and compulsory ensembles and choirs as stipulated under (i) and (ii) may, at the discretion of the head of the department, lead to a lowering of the student's practical or any one academic module's year mark.

Promotion to next study year

Admission to the second year of study

Must obtain at least 108 credits for music modules at year level 1.

Admission to the third year of study

Obtain all credits at level 1 (142 credits), as well as at least 130 credits for music modules at yr level 2.

Admission to the fourth year of study

Must obtain all credits at level 2 (155 credits), as well as at least 110 credits for music modules at yr level 3.

Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student has to obtain a weighted average of at least 75% for the final-year modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

- Select either MKT 100 or MKT 102 as a core module.
- The elective module is optional and does not count towards the prescribed credits.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Aural training 100 (GHO 100) - Credits: 10.00

General music studies 100 (MAM 100) - Credits: 12.00

First instrument 100 (MEI 100) - Credits: 20.00

Musicology 100 (MGS 100) - Credits: 20.00

Music theory 100 (MKT 100) - Credits: 20.00

Music theory 102 (MKT 102) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology and music education 100 (MME 100) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Second instrument 100 (MTI 100) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 132

Select one elective module.



Core modules

Aural training 200 (GHO 200) - Credits: 12.00
First instrument 200 (MEI 200) - Credits: 30.00
Musicology 200 (MGS 200) - Credits: 24.00
Music theory 200 (MKT 200) - Credits: 30.00
Methodology and music education 200 (MME 200) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

General composition studies 200 (KPS 200) - Credits: 12.00
Music technology 200 (MCS 200) - Credits: 12.00
Chamber music 201 (MCS 201) - Credits: 12.00
Second instrument 200 (MTI 200) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 120

Select three elective modules.

Core modules

First instrument 300 (MEI 300) - Credits: 30.00
Musicology 300 (MGS 300) - Credits: 36.00

Elective modules

General composition studies 300 (KPS 300) - Credits: 18.00
Capita selecta: Music 300 (MCS 300) - Credits: 18.00
Music technology 302 (MCS 302) - Credits: 18.00
Music theory 300 (MKT 300) - Credits: 18.00
Music entrepreneurship 300 (MKZ 300) - Credits: 18.00
Methodology and music education 300 (MME 300) - Credits: 18.00
Second instrument 300 (MTI 300) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

- Select two elective modules to the value of 80 credits.
- Only one of MEI 400 or MEI 403 may be selected.

Core modules

Research essay 400 (MKS 400) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules

Composition portfolio 400 (KPS 400) - Credits: 40.00
Capita selecta: Music 401 (MCS 401) - Credits: 40.00
Music technology 402 (MCS 402) - Credits: 40.00
First instrument 400 (MEI 400) - Credits: 40.00
First instrument 403 (MEI 403) - Credits: 40.00
Musicology 400 (MGS 400) - Credits: 40.00
Music theory 400 (MKT 400) - Credits: 40.00
Music entrepreneurship 400 (MKZ 400) - Credits: 40.00
Methodology and music education 400 (MME 400) - Credits: 40.00

Music psychology 470 (MPE 470) - Credits: 40.00

BMus Extended programme (01132004)

Minimum duration of study 5 years

Programme information

This BMus degree is a five-year programme (extended curriculum programme) and consists of the existing number of regular courses for the standard four-year degree in addition to four foundational courses in the first year of study. The first year of the programme offers foundational support in Academic and Quantitative Literacy and Academic Information Management and competence in music performance and music (theory and aural) literacies which are critical and unique skills required in music studies.

Admission requirements

- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAF). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 26 in the NSC.
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

4

D

26

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 26.

Candidates who obtained an APS of 26 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to allow their application to be forwarded to the Department.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Alternative option for completion

Students who have passed all the modules in the first year of the five-year BMus programme may apply for transfer to the second year of study in the BEd programme, provided the requirements for this programme, as stipulated in the yearbook, are met.

Please note the following:

- MME 400 can only be taken if the first instrument is piano, violin, jazz or classical voice.
- MEI 403 is performing art, with a public concert of 1 hour in the second semester.
- The choice of instrument is based on the availability of an appropriate teacher. The University does not accept responsibility for providing a lecturer of these instruments where teaching costs exceed the normal.
- In order to be admitted to MTI 100 (Second instrument) in any instrument other than percussion, organ, harpsichord or singing, a student should have reached at least UNISA Grade V or a comparable standard in that instrument; in the case of organ, harpsichord, percussion and singing, admission is at the discretion of the head of the department.

Foundation in Practical music

Students choose a first and a second instrument from the following: Voice, piano, keyboard, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, guitar, recorder, saxophone and ensemble. Jazz and/or classical streams are allowed, according to availability.

Attendance modules

- i. In addition to the modules mentioned in the learning programme, students are obliged to attend the weekly recital classes and seminars.
- ii. It is compulsory for all music students to be a member of a departmental ensemble, choir and/or the UP Symphony Orchestra and UP Symphonic Wind Orchestra.
- iii. Unsatisfactory attendance at the performance classes, seminars and compulsory ensembles and choirs as stipulated under (i) and (ii), may, at the discretion of the head of the department, lead to a lowering of the student's practical or any one academic module's year mark.

Promotion to next study year

Students selected for the BMus five-year degree must pass all the modules at the end of the first year of study. The registration of students who do not comply with this requirement, will be suspended and no readmission will be considered, in which case a foundation certificate of attendance might be a possibility. Students will only be promoted to the second year of study, or be eligible for admission to the second year of the BEd programme, after successful completion of all the first-year modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 56

Select one elective module.

Core modules

Foundation in Aural training 102 (GHO 102) - Credits: 8.00

Foundation in General music studies 102 (MAM 102) - Credits: 8.00

Foundation in Practical music (First instrument) 102 (MEI 102) - Credits: 12.00

Foundation in Music theory 103 (MKT 103) - Credits: 20.00



Elective modules

Foundation in Music education and technology 102 (MCS 102) - Credits: 8.00

Foundation in Practical music (Second instrument) 102 (MTI 102) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

The elective module is optional and does not count towards the prescribed credits.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Aural training 100 (GHO 100) - Credits: 10.00

General music studies 100 (MAM 100) - Credits: 12.00

First instrument 100 (MEI 100) - Credits: 20.00

Musicology 100 (MGS 100) - Credits: 20.00

Music theory 100 (MKT 100) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology and music education 100 (MME 100) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Second instrument 100 (MTI 100) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 132

Select one elective module.

Core modules

Aural training 200 (GHO 200) - Credits: 12.00

First instrument 200 (MEI 200) - Credits: 30.00

Musicology 200 (MGS 200) - Credits: 24.00

Music theory 200 (MKT 200) - Credits: 30.00

Methodology and music education 200 (MME 200) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

General composition studies 200 (KPS 200) - Credits: 12.00

Music technology 200 (MCS 200) - Credits: 12.00

Chamber music 201 (MCS 201) - Credits: 12.00

Second instrument 200 (MTI 200) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 4

Minimum credits: 120

Select three elective modules.

Core modules

First instrument 300 (MEI 300) - Credits: 30.00



Musicology 300 (MGS 300) - Credits: 36.00

Elective modules

General composition studies 300 (KPS 300) - Credits: 18.00

Capita selecta: Music 300 (MCS 300) - Credits: 18.00

Music technology 302 (MCS 302) - Credits: 18.00

Music theory 300 (MKT 300) - Credits: 18.00

Music entrepreneurship 300 (MKZ 300) - Credits: 18.00

Methodology and music education 300 (MME 300) - Credits: 18.00

Second instrument 300 (MTI 300) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

- Select two elective modules to the value of 80 credits.
- Only one of MEI 400 or MEI 403 may be selected.

Core modules

Research essay 400 (MKS 400) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules

Composition portfolio 400 (KPS 400) - Credits: 40.00

Capita selecta: Music 401 (MCS 401) - Credits: 40.00

Music technology 402 (MCS 402) - Credits: 40.00

First instrument 400 (MEI 400) - Credits: 40.00

First instrument 403 (MEI 403) - Credits: 40.00

Musicology 400 (MGS 400) - Credits: 40.00

Music theory 400 (MKT 400) - Credits: 40.00

Music entrepreneurship 400 (MKZ 400) - Credits: 40.00

Methodology and music education 400 (MME 400) - Credits: 40.00

BPoISci International Studies (01130038)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Dr SN Mbete sithembile.mbete@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204240

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge and understanding of contemporary world politics and related changes in the international system. This will enable them, once they are employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and proactive manner to the problems and challenges of globalisation.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:

1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
 - To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
 - Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
 - Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB AS Level

5 C **30**

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

First year of study - FUNDAMENTAL MODULES

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules mentioned under Academic literacy.

Outline of credits for ELECTIVE MODULES (total = 188):

First year: 88/96

Second year: 40

Third year: 60

Elective modules

Year level 1

Select four disciplines. Do two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these disciplines.

Year level 2

Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from the same discipline as for yr level 1; or select two Economics semester modules at yr level 2 (on condition that EKN 120 was taken and that the prerequisites are complied with) together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 40.

Year level 3

Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) either from the same discipline as for yr level 2; or from Political Science or from Economics together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 60.

Note:

- In collaboration with the coordinator, students can select any other appropriate modules as electives from the Faculty of Humanities.
- If Geography is taken as an elective at first-year level, a sufficient number of modules must be taken to ensure that the credit value for this subject is at least 24.
- Geoinformatics and Meteorology can only be taken in combination with Geography.

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

Students following a degree programme: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)

ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)



SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners

DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 130

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy for Humanities 125](#) (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 101](#) (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Politics 101](#) (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

[Introduction to Social Anthropology 110](#) (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120](#) (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00

[German for beginners 104](#) (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00

[German: Cultural-professional \(1\) 113](#) (DTS 113) - Credits: 12.00

[German: Cultural-professional \(2\) 123](#) (DTS 123) - Credits: 12.00

[Economics 110](#) (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120](#) (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

[English 110](#) (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00

[English 120](#) (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Introduction to environmental sciences 101](#) (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00

[Philosophy 110](#) (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00



Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113) - Credits: 12.00
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123) - Credits: 12.00
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
Theory of religion 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101) - Credits: 12.00
Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211) - Credits: 20.00
German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 12.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211) - Credits: 20.00
French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221) - Credits: 20.00
Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 12.00
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
Dynamics of religion 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient religions and health 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion and culture 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00

Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211) - Credits: 20.00
Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363) - Credits: 15.00
German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364) - Credits: 15.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363) - Credits: 15.00
French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364) - Credits: 15.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00
Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363) - Credits: 12.00
Material religion 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology of religion 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 321 (SOC 321) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311) - Credits: 30.00
Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BPoSci Political Studies (01130039)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Dr FG Wolmarans gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202689

Programme information

This programme is aimed at the development of knowledge and skills to understand political developments and events and the impact thereof. This will enable the student, once employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and proactive manner to the problems and challenges of the political environment.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Note: First year of study - FUNDAMENTAL MODULES

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules under Academic literacy.

Elective modules

Outline of credits for ELECTIVE MODULES (total = 188):

First year: 88/96

Second year: 40

Third year: 60

Elective modules Year level 1

Select four disciplines and do two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these disciplines.

Elective modules Year level 2

Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from the same subject as for level 1; or select two Economics semester modules at yr level 2 (on condition that EKN 120 was taken and that the prerequisites are complied with) together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 40; or select two Public Administration semester modules at yr level 2 together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Public Administration modules' credit value is not 40.

Elective modules Year level 3

Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) either from the same subject as for yr level 2; or from International Relations; or from Economics together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 60; or from Public Administration together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Public Administration modules' credit value is not 60.

Note: Language modules leading to mastery of any language/languages may be taken up to third-year level. See the Language groups.

In collaboration with the coordinator, students can select any other appropriate modules as electives from the Faculty of Humanities.

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

Students following a degree programme: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)

ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners

DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: Consult the yearbook for module-specific requirements/prerequisites by searching for the relevant language module.

Module group 1 - Afrikaans

Year level 1

- As a first language: AFR 110, 120
- For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
- For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 110, 120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)



Year level 2

- As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210, 220
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220

Year level 3

- As a first language: AFR 311, 321
- For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR offered at year level 3.

Module group 2 - English

Year level 1

- For special purposes: ENG 118
- For academic purposes: ENG 110, 120

Year level 2

ENG 210, 220

Year level 3

- ENG 310, 320
- ENG 311, 322

Module group 3 - French

Year level 1

- For beginners: FRN 104, 181 (LLM students)
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113, 123

Year level 2

FRN 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: FRN 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 4 - German

Year level 1

- For beginners: DTS 104
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113, 123

Year level 2

DTS 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 5 - Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110, 120

Year level 2

GRK 210, 220

Module group 6 - Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110, 120

Year level 2

HEB 210, 220

Module group 7 - Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110, 120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210, 220

Year level 3

LAT 310, 320

Module group 8 - IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language

NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 - IsiZulu

Year level 1

- For beginners: ZUL 110, 120
- For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did ZUL 110, 120 at year level 1: ZUL 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3

ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 - Sepedi

Year level 1

- For beginners: SEP 110, 120
- For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did SEP 110, 120 at year level 1: SEP 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3

SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 - Setswana

Year level 1

- For beginners: STW 110, 120
- For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did STW 110, 120 at year level 1: STW 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3

STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 - Spanish

Year level 1

For beginners: SPN 101, 102



Year level 2

SPN 211, 221

Year level 3

SPN 311, 321

Module group 13 - Portuguese

Year level 1

- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113, 123

Year level 2

PTG 211, 221

Year level 3

PTG 311, 321

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 130

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy for Humanities 125](#) (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 101](#) (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Politics 101](#) (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

[Afrikaans 120](#) (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Archaeology 110](#) (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Archaeology 120](#) (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Ancient culture studies 110](#) (AKG 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Ancient culture studies 120](#) (AKG 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Introduction to Social Anthropology 110](#) (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120](#) (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Economics 110](#) (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120](#) (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

[English 110](#) (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00

[English 120](#) (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Philosophy 110](#) (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Philosophy 120](#) (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00

[History 110](#) (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00

[History 120](#) (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Greek 110](#) (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Greek 120](#) (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Hebrew 110](#) (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Hebrew 120](#) (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00



Information science 110 (INL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 120 (INL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 130 (INL 130) - Credits: 12.00
Information science 140 (INL 140) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 110 (LAT 110) - Credits: 12.00
Latin 120 (LAT 120) - Credits: 12.00
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00
Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
Greek 210 (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00
Greek 220 (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00
Hebrew 210 (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00



Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
Information science 210 (INL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 220 (INL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 230 (INL 230) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 240 (INL 240) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 260 (INL 260) - Credits: 20.00
Information science 270 (INL 270) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 210 (LAT 210) - Credits: 20.00
Latin 220 (LAT 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 212 (PAD 212) - Credits: 16.00
Public administration 222 (PAD 222) - Credits: 16.00
Dynamics of religion 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Ancient religions and health 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Religion and culture 221 (REL 221) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 211 (SOC 211) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 221 (SOC 221) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00
Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310) - Credits: 30.00
Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320) - Credits: 30.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00



Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00
Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Information organisation 310 (INL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Information and knowledge management 320 (INL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Digital repositories 340 (INL 340) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Socio-political aspects of information in global context 360 (INL 360) - Credits: 30.00
Information science: Competitive intelligence 380 (INL 380) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Latin 310 (LAT 310) - Credits: 30.00
Latin 320 (LAT 320) - Credits: 30.00
isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310) - Credits: 30.00
Public administration 312 (PAD 312) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 322 (PAD 322) - Credits: 20.00
Material religion 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology of religion 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 321 (SOC 321) - Credits: 30.00
isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01130068)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Miss C Herselman charlene.herselman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205956

Programme information

This programme focuses on tourism as one of South Africa's largest and fastest growing industries. Students are trained to play an important role in tourism, especially as far as heritage and cultural tourism is concerned. Graduates can follow careers as tour guides, tour operators (entrepreneurs), heritage resource managers, and publicity agents.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and

a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria

2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
 - To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
 - Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
 - Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

Elective modules in the first year:

Select any three of the undermentioned disciplines and do two semesters or four quarters from each of these disciplines. If you select an elective discipline for which particular modules are prescribed as core modules, you must select enough other elective modules to obtain the required number of credits.

Elective modules in the second year:

Select any one of the three disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do two semesters or four quarters from that discipline.

Elective modules in the third year:

Take two semesters or four quarters from the discipline that you did at second-year level.

List of elective modules:

Archaeology: AGL 120 [12] AGL 210,220 [20 each] AGL 310,320 [30 each]

Anthropology: APL 110,120 [12 each] APL 210,220 [20 each], APL 310,320 [30 each]

History: GES 110 [12] GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]

Geography: ENV 101, GGY 156 [6 each] GGY 166 [8] GGY 252,266, [12 each], ENV 301, GGY 356,361,366 [18 each] GGY 363 [12]

Geoinformatics: GIS 221 [12]

Meteorology: WKD 164 [8]

Visual culture studies: VKK 111,121 [12 each] VKK 211,221 [20 each] VKK 311,321 [30 each]

Language: See Language groups

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

Students following a degree programme: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125):

- Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 and ALL 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)

ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)

ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde

AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)



STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar – Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners

DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES

Note: Consult the yearbook for module-specific requirements/prerequisites by searching for the relevant language module.

Module group 1 – Afrikaans

Year level 1

- As a first language: AFR 110, 120
- For speakers of other languages (also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law) AFR 114
- For law students (first language): AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally.
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 110, 120; (first language); AFR 114 (speakers of other languages)

Year level 2

- As a first language: AFR 214, AFR 210, 220
- For students following a programme in education: AFR 214, AFR 220

Year level 3

- As a first language: AFR 311, 321
- For students following a programme in education: Any modules with alpha codes AFR offered at year level 3.

Module group 2 – English

Year level 1

- For special purposes: ENG 118
- For academic purposes: ENG 110, 120

Year level 2

ENG 210, 220

Year level 3

- ENG 310, 320
- ENG 311, 322

Module group 3 – French

Year level 1



- For beginners: FRN 104, 181 (LLM students)
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed French in Grade 12): FRN 113, 123

Year level 2

FRN 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: FRN 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 4 - German

Year level 1

- For beginners: DTS 104
- Cultural-professional (for students who have passed German in Grade 12): DTS 113, 123

Year level 2

DTS 211, 221

Year level 3

Cultural-professional: DTS 361, 362, 363, 364

Module group 5 - Greek

Year level 1

GRK 110, 120

Year level 2

GRK 210, 220

Module group 6 - Hebrew

Year level 1

HEB 110, 120

Year level 2

HEB 210, 220

Module group 7 - Latin

Year level 1

LAT 110, 120 (students who passed Latin in Grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2)

Year level 2

LAT 210, 220

Year level 3

LAT 310, 320

Module group 8 - IsiNdebele

Year level 1

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language

NDE 110, AFT 121

Year level 2

NDE 210, AFT 220

Year level 3

NDE 310, AFT 320

Module group 9 - IsiZulu

Year level 1

- For beginners: ZUL 110, 120



- For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did ZUL 110, 120 at year level 1: ZUL 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121: ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, ZUL 211

Year level 3

ZUL 310, AFT 320

Module group 10 - Sepedi

Year level 1

- For beginners: SEP 110, 120
- For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did SEP 110, 120 at year level 1: SEP 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, SEP 211

Year level 3

SEP 310, AFT 320

Module group 11 - Setswana

Year level 1

- For beginners: STW 110, 120
- For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language: STW 111, AFT 121

Year level 2

- For students who did STW 110, 120 at year level 1: STW 210, 220
- For students who did AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1: AFT 220, STW 211

Year level 3

STW 310, AFT 320

Module group 12 - Spanish

Year level 1

For beginners: SPN 101, 102

Year level 2

SPN 211, 221

Year level 3

SPN 311, 321

Module group 13 - Portuguese

Year level 1

- For beginners: PTG 101
- Portuguese language and culture (for students who have passed Portuguese in Gr 12): PTG 113, 123

Year level 2

PTG 211, 221

Year level 3

PTG 311, 321

Practical/clinical/internship information

In collaboration with the coordinator, the student has to do approved practical work, excursions and applicable short courses before the qualification can be obtained.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 166

Fundamental modules

- Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00
- Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
- Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
- Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00
- Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00
- Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

- Archaeology 110 (AGL 110) - Credits: 12.00
- Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00
- Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00
- History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00
- Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00
- Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
- Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

- Archaeology 120 (AGL 120) - Credits: 12.00
- Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00
- Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00
- Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00
- History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00
- Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00
- Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111) - Credits: 12.00
- Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 80

Core modules

- Tourism and representation 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00
- Community-based tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

- Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210) - Credits: 20.00
- Archaeology 220 (AGL 220) - Credits: 20.00
- Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
- Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
- Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201) - Credits: 12.00
- Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
- The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
- City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201) - Credits: 12.00
- Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00
- Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221) - Credits: 12.00
- Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211) - Credits: 20.00



Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

The South African tourism product 310 (EFK 310) - Credits: 30.00

Current discourses in tourism 320 (EFK 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Archaeological theory 310 (AGL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Applied Archaeology 320 (AGL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301) - Credits: 18.00

History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00

Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00

Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301) - Credits: 18.00

Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363) - Credits: 12.00

Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311) - Credits: 30.00

Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (01130064)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

The increasing prominence of people in the workplace who possess the in-depth analytical skill and knowledge with respect to the evermore exacting challenge of the contemporary globalised *world of work* – both inside of South Africa and internationally – means that there is a growing demand for Industrial Sociology and Industrial Sociologists. This programme aims to equip graduates with understanding, critical knowledge and the thinking abilities to respond to the many problems and challenges of and in the workplace, in a proactive, creative and useful fashion.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable

from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.

- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English

First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement, must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.

Students who are deemed NOT to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take language modules to the value of 12 credits from the list of language modules (see Academic literacy).

ABV 320 – may be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the first year.

ABR 311 – May be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the second year.

Choose one of the following disciplines and select two semester modules at each year level. Modules not taken as core modules can also be selected as elective modules:

- Anthropology: APL 110,120 [12 each] APL 210,220 [20 each] APL 310,320 [30 each]
- Philosophy: FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] FIL 310,320 [30 each]
- History: GES 110,120 [12 each] GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]
- Politics: PTO 111,120 [12 each] together with
- International relations: IPL 210,220 [20 each] IPL 310,320 [30 each]
- Politics: PTO 111,120 [12 each] together with
- Political science: STL 210,220 [20 each] STL 310,320 [30 each]

Additional elective module options

Select modules to the value of at least 48-64 credits from the list of disciplines above or from the following additional electives:

- Sepedi: SEP 110 [12] SEP 120 [12] SEP 210 [20] SEP 220 [20]
- IsiZulu: ZUL 110 [12] ZUL 120 [12] ZUL 210 [20] ZUL 220 [20]
- Business management: OBS 124 [10]

Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC marks.

1. Students following a degree programme in English: The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 125 in English):
 - Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
 - First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
2. Students following a degree programme in Afrikaans: The NSC Grade 12 Afrikaans mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Humanities should register for the academic literacy modules (VAG 110 and VAG 125 in Afrikaans):
 - Home Language: Students with a 4 or lower register for VAG 110 and VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified as being at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules ALL 110 or VAG 110 and ALL 125 or VAG 125.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are not at risk in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules:

Department of English

ENG 110 Introduction to literature in English (I)
ENG 120 Introduction to literature in English (II)
ENG 118 English for specific purposes

Departement Afrikaans

AFR 110 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 120 Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde
AFR 114 Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (I)

Department of African Languages

NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take isiNdebele in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners

ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta

* Students want to take isiZulu in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners

SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – Capita selecta

* Students who want to take Sepedi in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

STW 110 Setswana for beginners

STW 111 Introduction to Setswana Grammar - Capita selecta

*Students who want to take Setswana in the second semester, should also register for AFT 121 (African languages literature: Capita selecta)

Department of Modern European Languages

DTS 104 German for beginners

DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 German

FRN 104 French for beginners

FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) *Prerequisite: Grade 12 French

SPN 101 Spanish for beginners

SPN 102 Spanish for beginners

PTG 101 Portuguese for beginners

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures

HEB 110 Hebrew

LAT 110 Latin

GRK 110 Greek

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 130

Electives, where applicable, must be at least 54 credits in total.

ABV 320 - May be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the first year.

ABR 311 - May be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the second year.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Sociology 110 (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00

Sociology 120 (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00

Elective modules

Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00

History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00

History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00

Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00



Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 132

Core modules

Labour law 311 (ABR 311) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 210 (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 220 (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sociology 221 (SOC 221) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Anthropology 220 (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00
The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 144

Core modules

Sociology 310 (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00
Sociology 321 (SOC 321) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Anthropology 320 (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
History 310 (GES 310) - Credits: 30.00
Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics (01130056)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Contact Prof EB Ruttkamp emma.ruttkamp-bloem@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205779

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge and analytical understanding of contemporary political and economic issues. All three disciplines – political science, philosophy, and economics – focus on the social world and social phenomena, each from a different perspective. Economics focuses on the production of goods (why, how, and what is produced) and the consequences of such production to society (who benefits). Political Science focuses on political processes and governance issues such as decision-making. Philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision-making. The result of combining these perspectives is that students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. A PPE qualification is an internationally recognised ‘brand’, respected for its rigorous training, that immediately gives students entrance into a variety of careers related to economic or political policy making, from journalism to diplomatic service. This qualification will enable students, once they are employed in the public or private sector, to respond in a sensitive, rational, and innovative manner to moral problems and challenges within their politico-economic context.

Admission requirements

- **Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 1. A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 2. Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate’s international (“foreign”) qualifications, the so-called “Immigrant” or “Foreign Conditional Exemption”. The only condition for the “Foreign Conditional Exemption” that is accepted is: ‘completion of the degree course’. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 32 in the NSC.
- The NBT is not applicable to this programme.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB AS Level
5 C

Mathematics

NSC/IEB AS Level
5 C

APS

32

Students interested in the BSocSci (PPE) programme not complying with the 5 in Mathematics for the programme, but with an APS of 32, and a 5 in English, may be admitted into another degree for the first year. If they register for STK 113 and 123 in their first year of study, and they pass each of these with 60%, they will however then have the option to apply for an internal transfer to the BSocSci (PPE) in their second year of study.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

- The ALL modules are excluded due to the high AP Score (32) required.
- Students who consider doing an honours degree in Economics should consult the student administration of EMS to determine which additional modules they should include in their study programme in order to meet the entry requirements for BComHons in Economics.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules: Year 1

It is compulsory that students also select, in addition to the subjects on the fixed curriculum, any TWO semester modules (one per semester) from the same discipline at year level 1 to the credit value of at least **20 credits** (if selected from Economic and Management Sciences) or **24 credits** (if selected from Humanities).

Statistics Modules

1. Students who achieved level 5 in Mathematics at Matric level:

- STK 110 and STC 122 are compulsory.
- Students are required to pass STK 110 at 60% in order to continue with STC 122.

2. Transferring students who achieved level 4 in Mathematics at Matric level and have passed STK 113 and 123 with 60% on each module:

- STK 121 and STC 122 are compulsory.
- Students are required to pass STK 121 at 60% in order to continue with STC 122.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00



Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Philosophy 110 (FIL 110) - Credits: 12.00
Philosophy 120 (FIL 120) - Credits: 12.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00
Statistics 122 (STC 122) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 121 (STK 121) - Credits: 13.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 152

Students should choose ONE of the following two sequences of Economics modules in Year 2: EKN 214/234 or EKN 224/244.

Students should choose ONE of the following two sequences of Political Sciences modules in Year 2: IPL 210/220 or STL 210/220.

Core modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 160

Students should choose ONE of the following two sequences of Political Sciences modules in Year 3: IPL 310/320 or STL 310/320.

Core modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

BSW (01130144)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Contact Prof LS Geyer stephan.geyer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202648

Programme information

The purpose of this integrated programme is to provide qualifiers with professional training for a career in social work. The theoretical training goes hand in hand with appropriate practical skills training.

A police clearance certificate (PCC) is required to study social work. In accordance with the Children's Act (2005), all registered student social workers have to complete Form 30 in Part B of the National Child Protection Register (NCPR).

Admission requirements

- Candidates are advised to apply early. Space is limited in all programmes. As soon as a programme reaches its full capacity, applications for the specific programme will be closed, even if it is before the official closing date.**
- The following candidates will be considered for admission:
 - A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another recognised tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria
 - Candidates who have completed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's international ("foreign") qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at mb.usaf.ac.za.
- Candidates who comply with the minimum subject requirements and achievement levels as well as the APS requirements of these programmes will be granted placement in the programmes, subject to the availability of space. The above-mentioned is not applicable to selection programmes.
- To retain admission, learners will be expected to obtain an APS of at least 28 in the NSC. Prospective students who have already been granted conditional admission in these programmes, but obtained at least an APS of 26 or 27 in Grade 12, will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Humanities, subject to the availability of space and the results of the National Benchmark Test (NBT).
- Applicants who meet the minimum APS requirement, but who do not comply with the subject requirements must write the NBT.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

30

To retain admission candidates are required to obtain an APS of at least 28 and must meet the minimum language requirements. Candidates who obtained an APS of 30 but do not comply with the subject requirement,

must write the NBT as soon as possible to secure a place timeously.

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

- Students who are deemed to be at risk of their level of academic literacy are compelled to take ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- Students who, based on their Grade 12 results for English (Home Language/First additional language), meet the requirements for ALL 110 and ALL 125, should register for a language to the value of 12 credits. ENG 118 or SEP 110 or ZUL 110 is suggested as a substitute for ALL 110 and ALL 125.
- In order to be admitted to year level 2, students are selected according to academic achievement, (i.e. GPA = 60), aptituded tests and an interview which carry an equal weight. This selection process applies also to students from other universities applying for continuation of the social work studies at UP. Further information is available from the programme coordinator.
- No student will be allowed to commence with the fourth year of the BSW before the successful completion of all the social work modules up to the third-year level, as well as all modules in the first and second year of the BSW programme.

Pass with distinction

A student has to obtain a grade point average (GPA) of at least 75% for the final-year modules in the BSW programme (i.e., MWT 452, MWT 454, MWT 455 and MWP 400) in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules-special note

Select either APL 110 and APL 120 or Soc 110 and 120

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 101](#) (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy for Humanities 125](#) (ALL 125) - Credits: 6.00

[English for specific purposes 118](#) (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00

[Sepedi for beginners 110](#) (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Academic orientation 101](#) (UPO 101) - Credits: 0.00

[isiZulu for beginners 110](#) (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Core modules

[Introduction to Social Anthropology 110](#) (APL 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120](#) (APL 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Criminology 110](#) (KRM 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Criminology 120](#) (KRM 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Social work in practice 161](#) (MWP 161) - Credits: 6.00



[Social work theory 110](#) (MWT 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Social work theory 120](#) (MWT 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Psychology 110](#) (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Psychology 120](#) (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Sociology 110](#) (SOC 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Sociology 120](#) (SOC 120) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 156

Core modules- special note

-If Criminology is selected up to third-year level, students also have to select SLK 210 and SOC 220 or APL 210.

-If Psychology is selected up to third-year level, students also have to select KRM 220 and SOC 220 or APL 210.

-If Sociology is selected up to third-year level, students also have to select KRM 220 and SLK 210 .

-If Anthropology is selected up to third-year level, students also have to select KRM 220 and SLK 210.

Elective modules- special note:

Select one of the following: KRM 210 (20) or SLK 220 (20) or SOC 210 (20) or APL 220 (20).

Core modules

[Sex, culture and society 210](#) (APL 210) - Credits: 20.00

[Criminology 220](#) (KRM 220) - Credits: 20.00

[Social work in practice 261](#) (MWP 261) - Credits: 12.00

[Social work theory 210](#) (MWT 210) - Credits: 15.00

[Social work theory 220](#) (MWT 220) - Credits: 15.00

[Business management 114](#) (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

[Business management 124](#) (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

[Psychology 210](#) (SLK 210) - Credits: 20.00

[Sociology 220](#) (SOC 220) - Credits: 20.00

[Social welfare law 110](#) (WRG 110) - Credits: 7.00

[Social welfare law 120](#) (WRG 120) - Credits: 7.00

Elective modules

[Anthropology 220](#) (APL 220) - Credits: 20.00

[Criminology 210](#) (KRM 210) - Credits: 20.00

[Psychology 220](#) (SLK 220) - Credits: 20.00

[Sociology 210](#) (SOC 210) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 125

Elective modules-special note

Select one of the following module pairs to the credit value of 60: KRM 310 and KRM 320; or SOC 310 and SOC 321; or SLK 310 and SLK 320; or APL 310 and APL 320.

Core modules

[Social work in practice 361](#) (MWP 361) - Credits: 25.00

[Social work theory 311](#) (MWT 311) - Credits: 20.00



[Social work theory 321](#) (MWT 321) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

[Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310](#) (APL 310) - Credits: 30.00

[Anthropology 320](#) (APL 320) - Credits: 30.00

[Criminology 310](#) (KRM 310) - Credits: 30.00

[Criminology 320](#) (KRM 320) - Credits: 30.00

[Psychology 310](#) (SLK 310) - Credits: 30.00

[Psychology 320](#) (SLK 320) - Credits: 30.00

[Sociology 310](#) (SOC 310) - Credits: 30.00

[Sociology 321](#) (SOC 321) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Social work in practice 400](#) (MWP 400) - Credits: 50.00

[Social work management and social policy 452](#) (MWT 452) - Credits: 20.00

[Social development 454](#) (MWT 454) - Credits: 20.00

[Social work research 455](#) (MWT 455) - Credits: 30.00

Honours

BAHons African Languages (01240192)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) (360 credits) with a minimum of 94 credits in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.
- An average of at least 70% at third-year level in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages is required for students enrolling for this programme.

Additional requirements

All students will be required to write an English language proficiency test.

Students who do not test at the required level of proficiency level in English will have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Other programme-specific information

TTS 751 is additional to the core and elective modules required for the programme. It is not a prerequisite for admission to the programme, but runs concurrently with the other modules.

Students may, with the approval of the programme manager select one elective module from the following programmes: BAHons (Applied Language Studies), BAHons (Translation and Professional Writing).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Electives

Select ONE module from:

Group A

NDE 751, SEP 751, STW 751 and ZUL 751

Select TWO modules from:

Group B

AFT 756, AFT 757, AFT 758, LCC 727, LEX 710 and LEX 751

Core modules

[Languages of Africa 751](#) (AFT 751) - Credits: 10.00

[Linguistics African languages: Capita selecta 752](#) (AFT 752) - Credits: 20.00

[Research report 759](#) (AFT 759) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756 (AFT 756) - Credits: 20.00
Teaching of African languages 757 (AFT 757) - Credits: 20.00
Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (AFT 758) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727) - Credits: 20.00
Terminology 710 (LEX 710) - Credits: 20.00
Lexicography 751 (LEX 751) - Credits: 20.00
isiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751 (NDE 751) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751 (SEP 751) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751 (STW 751) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751 (ZUL 751) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Afrikaans (01240165)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in Afrikaans.
- An average of at least 65% in Afrikaans at third-year level.

Other programme-specific information

Hoogstens 1 module uit die LCC-modulegroep kan in die program ingesluit word.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

LCC 732 is verpligtend.

Core modules

Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk 711 (AFR 711) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 714 (AFR 714) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 715 (AFR 715) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 716 (AFR 716) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 717 (AFR 717) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse drama 718 (AFR 718) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse poësie 755 (AFR 755) - Credits: 20.00
Afrikaanse prosa 756 (AFR 756) - Credits: 20.00
Nederlandse letterkunde 775 (AFR 775) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to linguistics 710 (LCC 710) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727) - Credits: 20.00
Research report 732 (LCC 732) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (01240256)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Programme information

The areas of specialisation include:

- i) Ancient Culture Studies
- ii) Biblical Languages
- iii) Classical Languages
- iv) Greek
- v) Latin
- vi) Semitic Languages

Admission requirements

- A national first degree (BA degree) with a minimum of 360 credits.
- An average of at least 65% at third-year level in one of the major disciplines. Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned below will only be allowed to specialise in Ancient Culture Studies. If deemed necessary, the head of department may also require of such students to acquire a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.
- The areas of specialisation include:
 - Ancient Culture Studies
 - Biblical Languages
 - Classical Languages
 - Greek
 - Latin
 - Semitic Languages

Additional requirements

- Students registered for a four-year degree, may, in their final year of study, be admitted provided that they obtained the equivalent of 360 credits of which at least 120 credits should be at third-year level. In this instance, the BAHons in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies will be conferred only after all requirements for the four-year degree have been met.
- UP graduates: A minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level.
- Graduates from other universities: May be required to pass an admissions examination in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they will be allowed to register for the programme.

Additional requirements

1. Students registered for a four-year degree, may, in their final year of study, be admitted provided that they obtained the equivalent of 360 credits of which at least 120 credits should be at third-year level. In this instance, the BAHons in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies will be conferred only after all requirements for the four-year degree have been met.
2. UP graduates: A minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level.
3. Graduates from other universities: May be required to pass an admissions examination in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they will be allowed to register for the programme.

4. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the undermentioned major disciplines. Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned below will only be allowed to specialise in Ancient Culture Studies. If deemed necessary, the head of department may also require of such students to acquire a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research methodology: Ancient culture studies 723 (AKG 723) - Credits: 10.00

Research report: Ancient culture studies 724 (AKG 724) - Credits: 30.00

Ancient culture studies 725 (AKG 725) - Credits: 20.00

Ancient culture studies 726 (AKG 726) - Credits: 20.00

Ancient culture studies 727 (AKG 727) - Credits: 20.00

Ancient culture studies 728 (AKG 728) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Applied Language Studies (01242117)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) with a credit value of 360 of which a minimum of 94 credits were obtained in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits are at third-year level.
- An average of at least 65% in a language, linguistics, or a language-related module at third-year level.

Additional requirements

- All students will be required to write an English language proficiency test.
- Students who do not test at the required level of proficiency in English will have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Elective modules

Choose modules to the value of 60 credits**

Note:

**Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, select one elective module from the following programmes: BAHons (African Languages), BAHons (Afrikaans), BAHons (German), BAHons (English), BAHons (French), BAHons (Spanish), BAHons (Translation and Professional Writing), and BEdHons (Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development), provided that they comply with the prerequisites of the relevant programmes and modules.

Core modules

Introduction to linguistics 710 (LCC 710) - Credits: 20.00
Theory of second language acquisition 712 (LCC 712) - Credits: 20.00
Research report 732 (LCC 732) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Redaksionele versorging 767 (AFR 767) - Credits: 20.00
Teaching of African languages 757 (AFT 757) - Credits: 20.00
Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (AFT 758) - Credits: 20.00
Teaching academic reading and writing 710 (ALL 710) - Credits: 20.00
Language testing and assessment 720 (ALL 720) - Credits: 20.00
Editing 777 (ENG 777) - Credits: 15.00
Linguistics: Capita Selecta 713 (LCC 713) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to sociolinguistics 738 (LCC 738) - Credits: 20.00
Terminology 710 (LEX 710) - Credits: 20.00
Lexicography 751 (LEX 751) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Archaeology (01240183)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Dr A Antonites alexander.antonites@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206490
	Prof I Pikirayi innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204661

Programme information

The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, field and laboratory work, and examinations. A research report of 10 000 words, based on either field or collections-based research, must be completed by the end of the academic year.

Students are required to attend relevant departmental seminars as well as local conferences to present aspects of their research project. A poster presentation of their research report is strongly recommended.

Students must conduct at least eight (8) weeks of fieldwork by the end of the honours programme and demonstrate mastery over basic field techniques.

Admission requirements

- A three-year bachelor's degree with a credit value of at least 360 of which a minimum of 120 must have been obtained for Archaeology or closely related discipline.
- A 65% average in Archaeology at third-year level is strongly recommended for admission.
- Students with an average of between 60-65% could be considered under special circumstances. Apply to the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

- Applicants with less than 65% and those who have obtained a bachelor's degree at another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the Archaeology programme coordinator.
- Students who want to pursue a career in Forensic Archaeology must include ANA 122, ANA 215 and ANA 315 in their BA degree programme and take Archaeology as a major until third-year level.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Note:

- The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, field and laboratory work, and examinations. A research report of 10 000 words, based on either field or collections-based research, must be completed by the end of the academic year.
- Students are required to attend relevant departmental seminars as well as local conferences to present aspects of their research project. A poster presentation of their research report is strongly recommended.
- Students must conduct at least eight (8) weeks of fieldwork by the end of the honours programme and demonstrate mastery over basic field techniques.

Core modules

[Archaeology 751](#) (AGL 751) - Credits: 30.00

[Archaeology 752](#) (AGL 752) - Credits: 30.00

[Current issues in archaeology 753](#) (AGL 753) - Credits: 30.00

[Research report: Archaeology 770](#) (AGL 770) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication (01242132)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact [Dr E Johnson](#) ensa.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124604891

Programme information

This programme is offered over a period of one year through a technology-enhanced mode with a number of meetings on campus.

Students applying for the programme need to have a relevant three-year bachelor's degree to qualify for admission.

All students need to be working in the field of severe disability.

All students need to have consistent email and internet access from the place of their residence.

Closing date for applications: 30 November annually.

Admission requirements

- Students applying for the programme, need to have a relevant three-year bachelor's degree to qualify for admission.
- All students need to be working in the field of severe disability.
- All students need to have consistent email and internet access from the place of their residence.
- A limited number of students are admitted to this programme. Prospective students must meet the selection criteria.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[AAC assessment procedures 702](#) (AAK 702) - Credits: 20.00



Communication technology 703 (AAK 703) - Credits: 15.00

Implementation of Augmentative and Alternative Communication in children 715 (AAK 715) - Credits: 25.00

Research report: AAC 717 (AAK 717) - Credits: 30.00

Introduction to severe disabilities and AAC symbol systems 718 (AAK 718) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Criminology (01240262)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- An appropriate bachelor's degree.
- At least 70% in each of the final-year modules in Criminology.
- Only a limited number of students are admitted to this programme.

Additional requirements

- A compulsory module KRM 701 Methodology must be passed as a prerequisite for KRM 781.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Methodology 701 (KRM 701) - Credits: 0.00

Theories 702 (KRM 702) - Credits: 15.00

Victimology 703 (KRM 703) - Credits: 15.00

Psychocriminology 706 (KRM 706) - Credits: 15.00

Forensic criminalistics 707 (KRM 707) - Credits: 15.00

Economic offences 709 (KRM 709) - Credits: 15.00

Criminology and the criminal justice system 710 (KRM 710) - Credits: 15.00

Research report: Criminology 781 (KRM 781) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Drama and Film Studies (01240483)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof CW Broodryk chris.broodryk@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202556

Admission requirements

- An appropriate BA degree - with a final average mark of at least 65% in the third-year - including modules of Drama and Film Studies (DFK) at the University of Pretoria or an equivalent degree from any other tertiary institution.

Other programme-specific information

The presentation of modules is dependent on available funds, appropriate/available staff and justified by the number of students.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

DFK 771 is compulsory.

Choose TWO modules to the value of 90 credits.

Core modules

- Extended research report 771 (DFK 771) - Credits: 30.00
- Playwriting and screenwriting 774 (DFK 774) - Credits: 45.00
- Performance studies 702 (DRA 702) - Credits: 45.00
- Directing and theatre making 703 (DRA 703) - Credits: 45.00
- Applied drama and theatre 704 (DRA 704) - Credits: 45.00
- Physical theatre 705 (DRA 705) - Credits: 45.00
- Performing arts management 709 (DRA 709) - Credits: 45.00
- Digital media and performance 710 (DRA 710) - Credits: 45.00

BAHons English (01240212)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof JA Wessels	u02373882@tuks.co.za	+27 (0)124202351
	Prof MA Brown	molly.brown@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203519

Admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 124 credits in English of which 60 must be from the modules ENG 310 and ENG 320 (or equivalent modules from other universities) with an average mark of 70% in these third-year modules except at the discretion of the Head of Department who will consider the candidate's general academic record as well as teaching or other relevant experience should the desired average not have been acquired.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

ENG 778 and ENG 701 is compulsory.

Select 3 core modules - 45 credits

Elective Modules

Any 2 modules from the list or, at the discretion of the relevant head of department, one to two honours modules offered by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities - 30 credits.

Core modules

Poetics and literary theory 701 (ENG 701) - Credits: 15.00



African writing I 703 (ENG 703) - Credits: 15.00
African writing II 704 (ENG 704) - Credits: 15.00
South African short stories 705 (ENG 705) - Credits: 15.00
Introduction to TESOL 708 (ENG 708) - Credits: 15.00
Children's literature 773 (ENG 773) - Credits: 15.00
English grammar and phonology 776 (ENG 776) - Credits: 15.00
Editing 777 (ENG 777) - Credits: 15.00
Research report: English 778 (ENG 778) - Credits: 30.00
Creative writing 780 (ENG 780) - Credits: 15.00
Medieval literature 701 (ENZ 701) - Credits: 15.00
The Augustan vision 705 (ENZ 705) - Credits: 15.00
The romance in England 706 (ENZ 706) - Credits: 15.00
Modernism 771 (ENZ 771) - Credits: 15.00
Postmodernism 772 (ENZ 772) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Reading popular cultures 760 (ENG 760) - Credits: 15.00
Shakespeare and his times 710 (ENZ 710) - Credits: 15.00

BAHons French (01240223)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr AM de Beer annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203661

Admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in French.
- An average of at least 65% in French at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Additional requirements

An average of at least 65% in French at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Other programme-specific information

Please note:

This programme is offered in collaboration with the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

Modules will be offered as follows: contact sessions on the campus where the student is registered (direct or via technology such as Skype, videoconferencing, learning portals). Students might be required to attend contact sessions on the Potchefstroom Campus occasionally.

Students will be allowed to choose 1 module under the title of *capita selecta* (elective) from a related field such as translation and interpreting, literary theory, etc., provided that such a module represents a credit value of at least 24. This should be done in consultation with the programme manager.

Elective modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

Elective modules

Select 2 modules - 48 credits

Elective modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Core modules

French literature (1) 756 (FRN 756) - Credits: 24.00

Research methodology and research essay 759 (FRN 759) - Credits: 32.00

Principles and practice of professional translation 762 (FRN 762) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

Semantics and interpreting 752 (FRN 752) - Credits: 24.00

Introduction to French Linguistics 757 (FRN 757) - Credits: 24.00

French literature (2) 763 (FRN 763) - Credits: 24.00

Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language: French 764 (FRN 764) - Credits: 24.00

BAHons German (01240202)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419

Admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in German.
- An average of at least 65% in German at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Additional requirements

An average of at least 65% in German at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Other programme-specific information

Please note:

This programme is offered in collaboration with the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

Modules will be offered as follows: contact sessions on the campus where the student is registered (direct or via technology such as Skype, videoconferencing, learning portals). Students might be required to attend contact sessions on the Potchefstroom Campus occasionally.

Students will be allowed to choose 1 module under the title of *Capita selecta* (elective) from a related field such as translation and interpreting, literary theory, etc., provided that such a module represents a credit value of at least 24 credits. This must be done in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

Elective modules

Select two of the elective modules.

Core modules

German linguistics 752 (DTS 752) - Credits: 24.00

Research methodology and research essay 754 (DTS 754) - Credits: 32.00

German literature (1) 755 (DTS 755) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

German didactics 753 (DTS 753) - Credits: 24.00

German literature (2) 756 (DTS 756) - Credits: 24.00

German literature (3) 757 (DTS 757) - Credits: 24.00

German literature (4) 758 (DTS 758) - Credits: 24.00

BAHons International Relations (01240405)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mr RD Henwood roland.henwood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202687

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree in International Relations or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.
- An average of 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.

Additional requirements

In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Other programme-specific information

In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules*

Select 3 modules of which 2 must be IPL modules from:**

Note:

*In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

**Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.



Core modules

International relations theory 752 (IPL 752) - Credits: 20.00

Research report: International relations 770 (IPL 770) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules

International political economy 751 (IPL 751) - Credits: 20.00

Foreign policy 753 (IPL 753) - Credits: 20.00

Security and strategic studies 754 (IPL 754) - Credits: 20.00

African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751) - Credits: 20.00

Peace, conflict and mediation 752 (PTO 752) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Literary Theory (01240552)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof HS Willemse hein.willemse@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204320

Admission requirements

- A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in a Language.
- An average of at least 65% in a language at third-year level.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

LCC 732 (30 credits) and LCC 727 (20 credits) are compulsory.

Select another 3 or 4 Core modules to amount to a total of 120 credits.

If 3 Core modules are selected, 1 Elective module offered by another department must be included.

If 4 Core modules are selected, no elective module can be included.

Core modules

Postcolonialism 723 (LCC 723) - Credits: 20.00

African writers and thought 724 (LCC 724) - Credits: 20.00

Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727) - Credits: 20.00

World literature 728 (LCC 728) - Credits: 20.00

Gender and literature 729 (LCC 729) - Credits: 20.00

Research report 732 (LCC 732) - Credits: 30.00

Capita selecta 733 (LCC 733) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Afrikaanse drama 718 (AFR 718) - Credits: 20.00

Afrikaanse poësie 755 (AFR 755) - Credits: 20.00

Afrikaanse prosa 756 (AFR 756) - Credits: 20.00

Nederlandse letterkunde 775 (AFR 775) - Credits: 20.00

German literature (1) 755 (DTS 755) - Credits: 24.00

German literature (2) 756 (DTS 756) - Credits: 24.00

German literature (3) 757 (DTS 757) - Credits: 24.00

German literature (4) 758 (DTS 758) - Credits: 24.00

African writing I 703 (ENG 703) - Credits: 15.00



African writing II 704 (ENG 704) - Credits: 15.00
South African short stories 705 (ENG 705) - Credits: 15.00
Children's literature 773 (ENG 773) - Credits: 15.00
Medieval literature 701 (ENZ 701) - Credits: 15.00
The Augustan vision 705 (ENZ 705) - Credits: 15.00
Shakespeare and his times 710 (ENZ 710) - Credits: 15.00
Modernism 771 (ENZ 771) - Credits: 15.00
Postmodernism 772 (ENZ 772) - Credits: 15.00
Introduction to French Linguistics 757 (FRN 757) - Credits: 24.00
isiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751 (NDE 751) - Credits: 20.00
Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751 (SEP 751) - Credits: 20.00
Hispanic literature 701 (SPN 701) - Credits: 20.00
Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751 (STW 751) - Credits: 20.00
isiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751 (ZUL 751) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Music (01242023)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The duration of this programme is one academic year.

Admission requirements

- A three-year degree in music or similar qualification with 65% average
- Audition for music proficiency
- Applicants are admitted on the basis of musical and academic writing skills.

Additional requirements

- Completion of an admissions test.

Additional requirements

Completion of an admissions test.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Select two elective modules

Core modules

Research report: Music 771 (MUS 771) - Credits: 30.00

Academic writing skills 751 (TTS 751) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Music communication practice 701 (MCS 701) - Credits: 40.00

Music communication theory 702 (MCS 702) - Credits: 40.00

General music studies 702 (MUW 702) - Credits: 40.00



General music studies 703 (MUW 703) - Credits: 40.00

BAHons Philosophy (01240383)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr MT Tshivhase mpho.tshivhase@up.ac.za +27 (0)124208354

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% average for FIL 310 and FIL 320.
- A bachelor's degree with Philosophy as a major (thus 6 semester modules in Philosophy).

Additional requirements

- Six semester modules in Philosophy, of which at least two must be at third-year level are additional entrance requirements, as well as an average of 65% for FIL 310 and FIL 320.

Other programme-specific information

One of the core modules may be replaced with (an) appropriate postgraduate module(s) (with equivalent credit value) from another subject field or discipline in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

History of philosophy 710 (FIL 710) - Credits: 20.00

Ethics and social philosophy 711 (FIL 711) - Credits: 20.00

Contemporary philosophy 712 (FIL 712) - Credits: 20.00

Current theme/debate 713 (FIL 713) - Credits: 20.00

Research report: Philosophy 770 (FIL 770) - Credits: 40.00

BAHons Political Science (01240412)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mr RD Henwood roland.henwood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202687

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Political Science or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.
- An average of 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.

Additional requirements

In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Other programme-specific information

In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.



Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules*

Select 3 modules of which 2 must be STL modules **

Note:

*In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

**Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Core modules

Political theory 751 (STL 751) - Credits: 20.00

Research report: Political science 770 (STL 770) - Credits: 40.00

Elective modules

African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751) - Credits: 20.00

Peace, conflict and mediation 752 (PTO 752) - Credits: 20.00

Political policy studies 752 (STL 752) - Credits: 20.00

South African politics 753 (STL 753) - Credits: 20.00

Comparative politics 754 (STL 754) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Spanish (01240216)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr LA Lancho Perea luis.lancho.perea@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205312

Admission requirements

- An appropriate bachelor's degree.
- An average of at least 70% in Spanish at third-year level OR full native proficiency; at least Code "B2" according to the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report 700 (SPN 700) - Credits: 40.00

Hispanic literature 701 (SPN 701) - Credits: 20.00

Hispanic cultures and societies 702 (SPN 702) - Credits: 20.00

Spanish linguistics 703 (SPN 703) - Credits: 20.00

Spanish didactics 704 (SPN 704) - Credits: 20.00

BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management (01240515)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Contact Prof A Goslin anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206043

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with Human Movement Science, Sport and Leisure Studies or Sports Sciences as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the Head of Department and with the approval of Senate).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

[Recreation and sport management 707](#) (MBK 707) - Credits: 20.00

[Sport facility and event management 709](#) (MBK 709) - Credits: 20.00

[Recreation and sports philosophy 714](#) (MBK 714) - Credits: 30.00

[Sport tourism management 716](#) (MBK 716) - Credits: 20.00

[Research report: Sport and recreation 701](#) (NME 701) - Credits: 30.00

BAHons Visual Studies (01240273)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Programme information

This qualification builds on the foundation laid in the undergraduate Visual Studies programme, and offers students the opportunity to engage in research and to start developing their own field of interest and specialisation, which can then be pursued in further postgraduate studies.

Admission requirements

- An appropriate BA degree with an average of at least 65%.

Other programme-specific information

DRA 710 may be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules

Select ONE of the following:

VKK 756 Cross-media visual

VKK 757 Visual archiving and curating

DRA 710 may be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Core modules

[Methods and techniques of research 751](#) (KGK 751) - Credits: 10.00

[Key texts in visual culture 751](#) (VKK 751) - Credits: 40.00

[Research report: Visual studies 755](#) (VKK 755) - Credits: 30.00



Elective modules

Cross-media visual and digital scholarship 756 (VKK 756) - Credits: 40.00

Visual archiving and curating 757 (VKK 757) - Credits: 40.00

BSocSciHons Anthropology (01243016)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Mrs I Kriel	inge.kriel@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202596
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Programme information

The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, ethnographic field research and examinations, as well as a research report of 10 000 words based on field research which must be completed by the end of the academic year.

Students must conduct at least 5 weeks of fieldwork and are also required to attend departmental seminars.

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with a major in Anthropology.
- An average of at least 70% in the Anthropology major of the preceding bachelor's degree.
- If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.
- Students with a mark between 65% and 70% could be considered on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

- If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.
- Students with a mark between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research methodology in anthropology 755 (APL 755) - Credits: 20.00

Politics of identity 756 (APL 756) - Credits: 30.00

Contemporary ethnography 761 (APL 761) - Credits: 30.00

Research report: Anthropology 770 (APL 770) - Credits: 40.00

BSocSciHons Development Studies (01243017)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof V Thebe	vusi.thebe@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203111
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Programme information

The programme offers an advanced cross-disciplinary study of development processes – history of the field of study, epistemological questions of theory, research methods, and the empirical contemporary world of development practice. While the focus is on global processes, emphasis is placed on local and regional examples and on practical applications to local and regional situations. The programme is suited for students from the social, agricultural and environmental sciences that have an interest in understanding development and in bringing change to their societies. It is also relevant for people working in government, the nongovernmental sector, and others seeking to improve their understanding of the changing world.

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree in Social Sciences (or appropriate qualification – with approval by Senate).
- An average of at least 65% in the two majors of the preceding bachelor's degree.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report: Development studies 750 (GSO 750) - Credits: 40.00

Development theories 751 (GSO 751) - Credits: 20.00

Development research methods 755 (GSO 755) - Credits: 20.00

Contemporary development issues and debates 756 (GSO 756) - Credits: 20.00

Case studies in development practice 759 (GSO 759) - Credits: 20.00

BSocSciHons Gender Studies (01243018)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr RJ Chadwick rachelle.chadwick@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.
- An average of at least 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- In certain cases, additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

- In certain cases additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Select two elective modules from the available list.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.
- IPL 752 and PTO 751 are only available to students with International Relations or Politics or a directly related first degree major.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

Elective modules*

Select two module.

Note:

*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

**Only available to students with International Relations or Politics or a directly related first degree major.

IPL 752

PTO 751

Core modules

Gender studies 751 (GNR 751) - Credits: 25.00

Research methodology 751 (SOC 751) - Credits: 20.00

Research paper 753 (SOC 753) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Gender and the law 753 (GNR 753) - Credits: 25.00

Women in Africa 757 (GNR 757) - Credits: 25.00

International relations theory 752 (IPL 752) - Credits: 20.00

Sociology of work and employment relations 754 (LAB 754) - Credits: 25.00

Gender and literature 729 (LCC 729) - Credits: 20.00

African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751) - Credits: 20.00

Social theory 756 (SOC 756) - Credits: 25.00

Gender, family and households 758 (SOC 758) - Credits: 25.00

Sociology of South Africa 761 (SOC 761) - Credits: 25.00

Identity, culture and society 762 (SOC 762) - Credits: 25.00

BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science (01243020)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 30 September annually.

Admission requirements

- An approved three-year bachelor's degree in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences or a directly related major in the field of social sciences with an overall average of 60% for 300- and 400-level modules.

Other programme-specific information

Appropriate modules, other than the above and approved by the honours coordinator or head of department, may be taken. However, a minimum of 45 elective module credits should come from the Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Elective modules

Select 5 modules to the value of 75 credits

Core modules

Research project 702 (GGY 702) - Credits: 35.00

Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710) - Credits: 25.00

Elective modules

Natural woodland and forests: Ecology and management 700 (BOT 700) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785) - Credits: 15.00

Selected theme 701 (GGY 701) - Credits: 15.00

Applied geomorphology 718 (GGY 718) - Credits: 15.00

Urban geography 780 (GGY 780) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental change 789 (GGY 789) - Credits: 15.00

Aspects of land reform and the environment 793 (GGY 793) - Credits: 15.00

BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01243024)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Miss C Herselman charlene.herselman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205956

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Heritage and Cultural Tourism as a subject.
- A weighted average of at least 65% in the final-year subjects.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective Modules

Select one module.

Core modules

Heritage and cultural tourism in practice 752 (EFK 752) - Credits: 30.00

Tourism research and methodology 754 (EFK 754) - Credits: 20.00

Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism 757 (EFK 757) - Credits: 30.00

Managing tourism 758 (EFK 758) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Archaeology 751 (AGL 751) - Credits: 30.00

Current issues in archaeology 753 (AGL 753) - Credits: 30.00

Politics of identity 756 (APL 756) - Credits: 30.00

Contemporary ethnography 761 (APL 761) - Credits: 30.00



South Africa in world history 704 (GES 704) - Credits: 20.00

Trends in African history 705 (GES 705) - Credits: 20.00

BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies (01243025)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof KL Harris	karen.harris@up.ac.za	+27 (0)828940701
	Prof SE O'Connell	siona.oconnell@up.ac.za	+27 (0)658261956

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree with an average of at least 70% in the approved major, with at least one major in the following subjects: archaeology, anthropology, architecture, cultural/social history, visual arts, history of art, library/information science, chemistry, zoology, entomology or any other applicable subject in the field of the human or natural sciences which may be judged suitable for the admission to the programme by the Head of Department.

Other programme-specific information

Students must conduct at least six (6) weeks of documented and supervised collections-based research or work place learning within a museum setting by the end of the honours programme and demonstrate mastery over basic museological techniques.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report: Heritage and museum studies 705 (MKD 705) - Credits: 30.00

Theory and methodology 709 (MKD 709) - Credits: 10.00

Trends in museology 710 (MKD 710) - Credits: 25.00

Heritage and museum development 711 (MKD 711) - Credits: 25.00

Museum skills 712 (MKD 712) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSciHons History (01243026)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Dr G Paleker	nisa.paleker@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202664
----------------	--------------	-----------------------	------------------

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with History as a subject.
- A weighted average of at least 65% in the final-year subjects.

Other programme-specific information

Some modules are being alternated; consult with the programme manager on which will be presented this year.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120



Core modules

GES 701, GES 713 and GES 770 are compulsory.

Select a module/modules in addition to the compulsory modules to the value of 40 credits.

*Some modules are being alternated; consult with the programme manager on which will be presented this year.

Core modules

Historiography 701 (GES 701) - Credits: 20.00

South Africa in world history 704 (GES 704) - Credits: 20.00

Trends in African history 705 (GES 705) - Credits: 20.00

Theory and methodology of history 713 (GES 713) - Credits: 30.00

Socio-cultural history of South Africa 714 (GES 714) - Credits: 20.00

World history and film 715 (GES 715) - Credits: 40.00

Research report: History 770 (GES 770) - Credits: 30.00

BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (01243022)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr RJ Chadwick rachelle.chadwick@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission.
- An average of at least 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- In certain cases, additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

- In certain cases additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose one elective module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

Elective module

Select ONE module.

Core modules

Sociology of organisations 730 (SOC 730) - Credits: 25.00

Research methodology 751 (SOC 751) - Credits: 20.00

Research paper 753 (SOC 753) - Credits: 30.00



[Social theory 756](#) (SOC 756) - Credits: 25.00

Elective modules

[Sociology of work and employment relations 754](#) (LAB 754) - Credits: 25.00

[Globalisation and development 757](#) (SOC 757) - Credits: 25.00

[Gender, family and households 758](#) (SOC 758) - Credits: 25.00

[Sociology of South Africa 761](#) (SOC 761) - Credits: 25.00

BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics (01243027)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- A BSocSci (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) degree
- An average of 70% is required in each of the three majors/fields of specialisation, namely Philosophy, Political Science and Economics.

Additional requirements:

- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department.

Other programme-specific information

Apart from the core modules, one module each should be selected from the current honours curriculum of the departments of Philosophy and Political Sciences and two modules should be selected from the current honours curriculum in the Department of Economics.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Electives

Choose ONE module from the discipline: **Philosophy**

FIL 710, FIL 712, FIL 713

Choose ONE module from the discipline: **Political Science**

PTO 751, PTO 752, PTO 753

STL 752, STL 753, STL 754

Choose TWO modules from the discipline: **Economics**

EKT 713, 723, MEK 780, MEK 781, MIE 780, MIE 781

Core modules

[Ethics and social philosophy 711](#) (FIL 711) - Credits: 20.00

[Research report: Philosophy, Politics and Economics 714](#) (FIL 714) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

[Econometrics 713](#) (EKT 713) - Credits: 15.00

[Econometrics 723](#) (EKT 723) - Credits: 15.00

[History of philosophy 710](#) (FIL 710) - Credits: 20.00

[Contemporary philosophy 712](#) (FIL 712) - Credits: 20.00

Current theme/debate 713 (FIL 713) - Credits: 20.00
Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780) - Credits: 15.00
Macroeconomics 781 (MEK 781) - Credits: 15.00
Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00
Microeconomics 781 (MIE 781) - Credits: 15.00
African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751) - Credits: 20.00
Peace, conflict and mediation 752 (PTO 752) - Credits: 20.00
Political policy studies 752 (STL 752) - Credits: 20.00
South African politics 753 (STL 753) - Credits: 20.00
Comparative politics 754 (STL 754) - Credits: 20.00

BSocSciHons Psychology (01243019)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof N Coetzee nicoleen.coetzee@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate of the University of Pretoria with a minimum of six semester modules in psychology of which at least two semester modules must have been obtained at third-year level
- An average of 70% is required for psychology modules.
- Research modules (RES 210, 320 or equivalent) should have been included in the undergraduate degree.
- Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary by the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

A research module (RES 320 or an equivalent undergraduate research module). Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary by the head of department.

Please note the following:

- Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- The Department also considers equity, in terms of race, gender, and disability when selecting candidates.
- The number of students selected will be limited.
- The programme is structured for one year full-time study.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Elective modules

Select 4 elective modules.

Availability of elective modules is subject to departmental resources. Not all modules are presented each year, please confirm with the department before registration.

Core modules

Theories and paradigms 751 (SLK 751) - Credits: 15.00
Research report 761 (SLK 761) - Credits: 30.00
Research methodology 764 (SLK 764) - Credits: 15.00



Elective modules

[Social psychology 752](#) (SLK 752) - Credits: 15.00
[Community psychology 753](#) (SLK 753) - Credits: 15.00
[Psychological assessment \(2\) 755](#) (SLK 755) - Credits: 15.00
[Psychopathology 756](#) (SLK 756) - Credits: 15.00
[Neuropsychology 760](#) (SLK 760) - Credits: 15.00
[Cognitive psychology 762](#) (SLK 762) - Credits: 15.00
[Personality psychology 765](#) (SLK 765) - Credits: 15.00
[Therapeutic psychology 766](#) (SLK 766) - Credits: 15.00
[Developmental psychology 767](#) (SLK 767) - Credits: 15.00
[Capita selecta 768](#) (SLK 768) - Credits: 15.00

BSocSciHons Sociology (01243023)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact [Dr RJ Chadwick](#) rachelle.chadwick@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.
- An average of at least 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
- In certain cases additional modules will be required.
- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

In certain cases additional modules will be required.

Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the major/field of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Select two modules from the available list.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

Elective modules

Select two module*

Note:

*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

Core modules

[Research methodology 751](#) (SOC 751) - Credits: 20.00
[Research paper 753](#) (SOC 753) - Credits: 30.00
[Social theory 756](#) (SOC 756) - Credits: 25.00



Elective modules

Gender studies 751 (GNR 751) - Credits: 25.00

Sociology of work and employment relations 754 (LAB 754) - Credits: 25.00

Sociology of organisations 730 (SOC 730) - Credits: 25.00

Globalisation and development 757 (SOC 757) - Credits: 25.00

Gender, family and households 758 (SOC 758) - Credits: 25.00

Sociology of South Africa 761 (SOC 761) - Credits: 25.00

Identity, culture and society 762 (SOC 762) - Credits: 25.00



Master's

MA (01250005)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

A student must work under the guidance of a study leader for at least one academic year.

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree with an average of 60%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [General 890](#) (ALG 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA African Languages (01250195)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree in one of the African languages with an average of at least 60% or in consultation with the Head of Department; **or**
- An approved four-year bachelor's degree (or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) (480 credits) in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [African languages 890](#) (AFT 890) - Credits: 240.00

MA African Languages (Coursework) (01250443)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree in one of the African languages with an average of at least 60%; **or**
- An approved four-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (480 credits) in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay as a condition for admission or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 100

Select five modules.

Core modules

Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho 851 (AFT 851) - Credits: 20.00
Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852 (AFT 852) - Credits: 20.00
Creative writing African languages 853 (AFT 853) - Credits: 20.00
Lexicography 851 (LEX 851) - Credits: 20.00
HLT in lexicography and NLP 852 (LEX 852) - Credits: 20.00
HLT in translation practice (2) 810 (TRL 810) - Credits: 20.00
Interpreting: Introduction 811 (TRL 811) - Credits: 20.00
Consecutive interpreting 812 (TRL 812) - Credits: 20.00
Simultaneous interpreting 813 (TRL 813) - Credits: 20.00
Translation theory 851 (TRL 851) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 100

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: African languages 896 (AFT 896) - Credits: 100.00

MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework) (01250015)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AB Hofmeyr benda.hofmeyr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202702
Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419
Dr J Pieterse jimmy.pieterse@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

Students select one of the following five fields of specialisation:

1. Narratives, visual worlds, symbolic spaces.

2. Socio-historical dynamics.
3. African-European relations underlying our beliefs and values.
4. Political constructions.
5. Languages, cultures, translations.

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree from any field in the humanities, social sciences, public administration, education or law obtained with an average of at least 70%.
- At least one European language other than English completed at a university first-year level.
- Prospective students must submit a letter of motivation, an academic record and a CV to the Postgraduate Committee. Please note: Final consideration and acceptance of applicants will be done at the discretion of the committee.

Other programme-specific information

1. Two of the 20-credit modules may be obtained at a university in Europe (study abroad programme).
2. If a student does not have a European language other than English at second-year level, such a module should be taken; otherwise a project/practical could be done in the selected field of specialisation in consultation with the 'field mentor'.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 50

Core modules

Cultural theory 801 (AKV 801) - Credits: 20.00

History of African-European cultural relations 802 (AKV 802) - Credits: 20.00

EU lekgotla 803 (AKV 803) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Core modules

Applied additional module 804 (AKV 804) - Credits: 20.00

Interdisciplinary studies in African-European relations 805 (AKV 805) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: African-European cultural relations 895 (AKV 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Afrikaans (01250176)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof J van Niekerk jacomien.vanniekerk@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205904

Admission requirements

- An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or language-related discipline with an average of 65%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in Afrikaans is a requisite.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890 (AFR 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (01250184)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Programme information

Depending upon their interest and area of specialisation, students may choose one of the following options:

- Option 1: Ancient Culture Studies: AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient culture studies
- Option 2: Biblical Languages: AKG 891 Dissertation: Biblical languages
- Option 3: Classical Languages: AKG 892 Dissertation: Classical languages
- Option 4: Greek: GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek
- Option 5: Latin: LAT 890 Dissertation: Latin
- Option 6: Semitic Languages: AKG 893 Dissertation: Semitic languages

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree from UP with an average of 70% (applicants from other universities might be exempted from this requirement, subject to the approval of the relevant supervisor); or
- An appropriate equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education – in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they can register for the programme.
- A research proposal must be submitted for approval before the end of the first year of study.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans.
- A research proposal must be handed in for approval before the end of the first year of study.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Ancient culture studies 890 (AKG 890) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation: Biblical languages 891 (AKG 891) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation: Classical languages 892 (AKG 892) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation: Semitic languages 893 (AKG 893) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation: Greek 890 (GRK 890) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation: Latin 890 (LAT 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Applied Language Studies (01250179)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree with an average of 65% in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline with a minimum credit value of 120; or
- Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or a pass mark for LCC 710 are required. If a student does not meet this requirement, LCC 710 must be taken in the first year of the master's study as an additional module.
- Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module, TTS 751 Academic writing skills.
- A recognised honours degree other than the above to the value of 120 credits with an average of 65%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Applied language studies 890 (TTS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Archaeology (01250177)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr A Antonites alexander.antonites@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206490
Prof I Pikirayi innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204661

Programme information

- A student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. The study comprises a 30 000-50 000 word dissertation based on a research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities (see requirement for preparatory year).
- Students are also required to: (a) perform one outreach activity per semester registered; (b) to participate in the Departmental Seminar Series; (c) to construct a museum display of their dissertation research; and (d) submit an article based on their research to an accredited publication at the end of their study.
- Students are required to conduct at least 8 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the master's programme and must demonstrate mastery over basic and intermediate field techniques.

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 70% has been obtained.
- Students with an average of between 65%-70% could be considered on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Archaeology 890 (AGL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Arts Therapies (Coursework) (01250115)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact	Dr CB Lotter	carol.lotter@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124205372
	Dr AJ Dos Santos	andeline.dossantos@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203111
	Prof AF Johnson	alexander.johnson@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202316

Programme information

This coursework master's degree programme is offered over two years and comprises two core modules. One module entails research, including research methodology, an exam and the writing of a mini-dissertation. The arts therapy specialisation module can be completed in one of the following fields: Art Therapy, Dance/Movement Therapy, Drama Therapy or Music Therapy.

A practical clinical internship which is assessed through on-site and group supervision needs to be passed before the degree can be conferred.

Please note: Only two arts therapies specialisations are currently available, namely Music Therapy and Art Therapy.

Admission requirements

- A four-year bachelor's or honours degree in the modality of specialisation or in a related field (e.g. psychology, speech therapy, occupational therapy, social work or education) with strong modality-specific skills, and a minimum average of 70%.
- Psychology to third-year level is required. In the case of mature students, selected psychology modules are specified in order to meet the admission requirements.

Examinations and pass requirements

In addition to the successful completion of the two core modules, all students – irrespective of the selected arts therapy specialisation – are required to pass a clinical internship of 1000 hours distributed throughout the

programme.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 180

ATS 800 is compulsory. Only one of the Arts therapies specialisation modules should be selected.
Not all specialities are necessarily available in a specific year – see Programme information.

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Arts therapies 800 (ATS 800) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Art Therapy 801 (ATS 801) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Music Therapy 802 (ATS 802) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Dance/Movement therapy 803 (ATS 803) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Drama therapy 804 (ATS 804) - Credits: 90.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Arts therapies 800 (ATS 800) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Art Therapy 801 (ATS 801) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Music Therapy 802 (ATS 802) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Dance/Movement therapy 803 (ATS 803) - Credits: 90.00
Arts therapies specialisation: Drama therapy 804 (ATS 804) - Credits: 90.00

MA Audiology (01250025)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof L Biagio de Jager leigh.biagio@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206774

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information

Admission requirements

- A Bachelor's degree (Audiology) or equivalent degree with a minimum average of at least 70% in the relevant final-year modules. Admission will be subject to the availability of supervisors.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Audiology 891 (ODL 891) - Credits: 180.00



MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication (01252133)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof KM Tönsing kerstin.tonsing@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204729

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree in Speech-Language Pathology (NQF level 8); **or**
- Any other bachelor's degree plus a BAHons (AAC); **or**
- Any other relevant degree at the level of an honours degree (NQF level 8), provided that sufficient background in severe communication disability and research is evident, in which case an admissions examination may be required;
- A minimum average of 65% in the final-year modules of the previous relevant qualification;
- A minimum of 65% in the research module of the previous qualification.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

[Dissertation: AAC 890](#) (AAK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework) (01252134)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof KM Tönsing kerstin.tonsing@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204729

Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree in Speech-Language Pathology (NQF level 8); or
- A BAHons (AAC) degree; or
- Any other relevant degree at the level of an honours degree (NQF level 8), provided that sufficient background in severe communication disability and research is evident, in which case an admissions examination may be required;
- A minimum average of 65% in the final-year modules of the previous relevant qualification;
- A minimum of 65% in the research module of the previous qualification.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 45

Core modules

[Theoretical constructs in AAC 811](#) (AAK 811) - Credits: 45.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Core modules

Implementation science in AAC 812 (AAK 812) - Credits: 45.00

Mini-dissertation: AAC 895 (AAK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework) (01250212)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr JH Martin u05030928@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a clinical psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a clinical psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

Closing date for applications: 31 May annually.

The degree comprises one years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.

A. Theoretical section

A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. Practical section

During the one years and as part of the practical component of the programme academic service training is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology.

C. Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree in Clinical Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

Admission requirements

- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
- An average of 65% is required in this degree.
- Admission to the MA (Clinical Psychology) programme is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.

Examinations and pass requirements

Assessments

- i. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained.
- ii. Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
- iii. The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

Promotion to next study year

Requirements for progress to year II of the programme

- i. In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.
- ii. Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
- iii. Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
- iv. No module may be carried over from year I to year II.

Requirements for progress to internship

- i. The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
- ii. All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof processed through the necessary committees of the University.
- iii. The master's degree must be completed in two years.

Pass with distinction

A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

General information

Professional misconduct

Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:

Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

Discontinuation of participation in the programme

The Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student's participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student's progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Psychodiagnostics 803 (KLS 803) - Credits: 20.00

Psychotherapy: Theory 871 (KLS 871) - Credits: 30.00

Psychotherapy: Practice 872 (KLS 872) - Credits: 20.00

Psychopathology 874 (KLS 874) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology 895 (KLS 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework) (01250213)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof TM Bakker terri.bakker@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204924

Programme information

This programme offers integrated academic, practical and professional training in counselling psychology.

Closing date for applications: 31 May annually.

The programme is a one-year full-time programme and is based on the researcher(50%)-practitioner(50%) model. All courses within all the modules of the researcher and practitioner training need to be passed to obtain the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree.

Once a student has successfully completed the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree, such student can apply for registration as an intern counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) to do a one year full-time internship in Counselling Psychology. After successfully completing the internship in counselling psychology and the board exam of the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA, an intern counselling psychologist can apply for registration as a counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA. Such registration is subject to the regulations of the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

A. Researcher training

Researcher training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the two-year period, consisting of one-year academic training and one-year internship, students are expected to successfully write a research proposal, conduct a research project and to write a mini-dissertation (VOS 895).

B. Practitioner training

Practitioner training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the first year of the course academic and practical training is done. The academic training is done through four core modules namely: Fundamentals of Psychology (SLK 801), Psychological assessment (SLK 806), Counselling Psychology (SLK 802) and Community Psychology (SLK 804). The training is delivered by means of didactic instruction and/or experiential learning. The practical training is arranged by the Department of Psychology on a yearly basis.

C. Professional development

Besides the researcher and practitioner training, the professional development of the students is addressed on a continuous basis in all modules. The professional development of students entails professional practice and professional identity development. The professional practice component focuses on the ethical and legal framework in which counselling psychologists practice, while professional identity development focuses on the "person" of the prospective counselling psychologist, the student.

Admission requirements

1. BSocSciHons in Psychology **or** BAHons in Psychology **or** relevant honours degree
2. A cumulative weighted average of at least 70% for the honours degree

Examinations and pass requirements

Assessments

- i. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained.
- ii. Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
- iii. The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

Promotion to next study year

Requirements for progress to year II of the programme

- i. In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.
- ii. Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
- iii. Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
- iv. No module may be carried over from year I to year II.

Requirements for progress to internship

- i. The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
- ii. All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof processed through the necessary committees of the University.
- iii. The master's degree must be completed in two years.

Pass with distinction

A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

General information

Professional misconduct

Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:

Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

Discontinuation of participation in the programme

The Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student's participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student's progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Fundamental psychology 801 (SLK 801) - Credits: 20.00

Counselling psychology 802 (SLK 802) - Credits: 30.00

Community psychology 804 (SLK 804) - Credits: 20.00

Psychological assessment 806 (SLK 806) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Counselling psychology 895 (VOS 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Creative Writing (01250006)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof D Medalie david.medalie@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202716

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 January annually.

Admission requirements

- An honours degree or any approved four-year degree.

Additional requirements

Selection will take place. A portfolio of creative work for evaluation must be submitted to the Head, Unit for Creative Writing.

Other programme-specific information

1. A student must work under the guidance of a supervisor for at least one academic year.
2. A student who does not comply with the requirements for the degree within the second academic year, must obtain permission from the Director/Dean for each succeeding year of registration.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Degree consists of creative work and a mini-dissertation

Core modules

Creative manuscript and documentation 895 (KSK 895) - Credits: 180.00

MA Criminology (01250185)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Contact Prof F Steyn francois.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203734

Admission requirements

- A minimum of at least 70% for BAHons in Criminology.

Additional requirements

Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Criminology 890 (KRM 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Digital Culture and Media (01250200)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Programme information

This programme is offered by the Visual Culture Studies division of the Department of Visual Arts. Further information is available from the programme manager.

Admission requirements

- An honour's degree in Visual Culture Studies, Art History, Image Studies, Digital Humanities, Fine Arts, Design Studies, Digital Media, Communication and Media Studies, Publishing or any other four-year degree deemed appropriate by the programme manager and departmental research committee.
- An average of 70% in the honours or four-year degree is required.
- In the case of a four-year degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree and an average of 70% is required for the research component.

Additional requirements

Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

An approved statement of intent is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Digital culture and media 891 (KGK 891) - Credits: 180.00

MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework) (01250409)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Mr A Bizos anthony.bizos@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204911

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or a related university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the diplomatic field with the approval of Senate).
- An average of 65% is required in this degree for admission to this programme.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Other programme-specific information

Three core modules have to be taken during the first semester of study.

Students may, with the approval of the HOD, take two core modules in Semester 1 and one core module in Semester 2.

Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, replace at most one core module with PTO 871 Mediation in African conflicts or an appropriate module of the same credit value from another discipline.

This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

[Diplomatic practice 872](#) (DIP 872) - Credits: 30.00

[Diplomacy and international studies 876](#) (DIP 876) - Credits: 30.00

[Diplomatic theory 877](#) (DIP 877) - Credits: 30.00

[Methodology of diplomatic studies 878](#) (DIP 878) - Credits: 30.00

[Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies 895](#) (DIP 895) - Credits: 60.00

[Mediation in African conflicts 871](#) (PTO 871) - Credits: 30.00

MA Drama and Film Studies (01250196)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof CW Broodryk chris.broodryk@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202556

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Drama and film studies 890 (DFK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA English (01250182)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MA Brown molly.brown@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203519

Admission requirements

1. BAHons degree in English **or** relevant honours degree
2. A cumulative weighted average of at least 65% for the honours degree
3. An admissions essay may be required

Note: Additional modules may be required in order to reach the desired level of competency

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: English 890 (ENG 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Environment and Society (Coursework) (01250514)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- BAHons or an equivalent qualification with a minimum average of 60%. Access is determined on a competitive basis based on academic achievement.
- *Academic literacy*: Applicants must write an academic literacy test of which the results will be used for final placement. Exemption is granted to students who wrote and passed this test during the past five years.
- *Computer literacy*: applicants have to pass the standard computer literacy test applicable to all first-year undergraduate students at the University of Pretoria covering basic data base, spread-sheet and word processing software. Applicants who have already passed this test in the past five years are exempted from the test. Applicants who fail this test need to complete suitable modules, approved by the programme manager, during their first semester of master's degree study.

Other programme-specific information

For more information please consult the Centre for Environmental Studies' brochure (Geography Building 2-1; Tel: 012 420 4048) or the web page: <https://www.up.ac.za/centre-for-environmental-studies>.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Environment and development 811 (ENS 811) - Credits: 15.00

Strategic environmental management 822 (ENS 822) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental paradigms 810 (ENV 810) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental law 816 (ENV 816) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental change 881 (OMS 881) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Environment and land reform 823 (ENS 823) - Credits: 15.00

Social modelling and assessment 824 (ENS 824) - Credits: 15.00

Water conservation and demand management 821 (EWM 821) - Credits: 15.00

Biogeography and macro-ecology 809 (ZEN 809) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation 891 (ENV 891) - Credits: 90.00

MA Fine Arts (01250108)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The research can be conducted by means of a dissertation (BKS 858), a dissertation and solo exhibition (BKS 859) or a dissertation and curated exhibition (BKS 860).

Admission requirements

- A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
- The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application which includes a research proposal.

Additional requirements

The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application which includes a research proposal.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180



The research can be conducted by means of :

- A dissertation (BKS 858), or
- A dissertation and solo exhibition (BKS 859) or
- A dissertation and curated exhibition (BKS 860).

Core modules

Dissertation: Advanced research in Fine Arts 858 (BKS 858) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation and creative production 859 (BKS 859) - Credits: 180.00

Dissertation and curatorial practice 860 (BKS 860) - Credits: 180.00

MA French (01250183)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr AM de Beer annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203661

Admission requirements

- A BAHons in French with an average of 70%.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: French 890 (FRN 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Geography (01250197)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Geography 890 (GGF 890) - Credits: 180.00



MA German (01250178)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419

Admission requirements

- A BAHons in German with an average of 60%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: German 890 (DTS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Information Design (01250109)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof DB Reyburn duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205189

Programme information

Focus area 1: Research in Information Design: Dissertation

Focus area 2: Research-driven design project and documentation

Admission requirements

- A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
- The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.
- A statement of intent needs to be submitted to assess available expertise in the department.

Additional requirements

The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

The research can be conducted by means of a



- a. IOW 800 Dissertation: Research in Information Design
or
b. IOW 801 Research-driven design project and documentation

Core modules

Dissertation: Research in information design: 800 (IOW 800) - Credits: 180.00

Research-driven design project and documentation 801 (IOW 801) - Credits: 180.00

MA International Relations (01250193)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Political Sciences.
- An average of 70% is required in this degree
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: International relations 891 (IPL 891) - Credits: 240.00

MA Linguistics (01250199)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An appropriate BAHons degree with an average of 65%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Linguistics 890 (LIN 890) - Credits: 180.00



MA Literary Theory (01250198)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with an average of 65%.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Literary theory 890 (ALW 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Philosophy (01250189)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AB Hofmeyr benda.hofmeyr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202702

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree in Philosophy with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Philosophy 890 (FIL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Political Science (01250194)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Political Sciences.

- An average of 70% is required in this degree.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Political science 890 (STL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Psychology (01250188)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof DJF Maree david.maree@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202916

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with a minimum average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Psychology 890 (SLK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Research Psychology (Coursework) (01250433)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Dr SN Mostert sonja.mostert@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204904

Programme information

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a specialist researcher in psychology.

Closing date for applications: 31 May annually.

The programme is a one year of full-time programme; and consists of a (50%) and a research (50%) component. Both components need to be passed to obtain the MA (Research Psychology) degree.



Once a student has successfully completed the MA (Research Psychology) degree, such student can apply for registration as an intern research psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) to do a one year full-time internship in Research Psychology. After successfully completing the internship in research psychology and the board exam of the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA, an intern research psychologist can apply for registration as a research psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA. Such registration is subject to the regulations of the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration

A. Coursework training

Consists of one-year academic training during which a core curriculum will be followed.

B. Mini-dissertation (NSK 895)

The writing of the mini-dissertation coincides with the coursework training which consists of one-year academic training. Students are expected to successfully write a research proposal, conduct a research project and to write a mini-dissertation (NSK 895).

Admission requirements

- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
- An average of 65% is required for this degree.
- Admission to the MA (Research Psychology) programme is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.

Examinations and pass requirements

Assessments

- i. In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained.
- ii. Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
- iii. The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

Promotion to next study year

Requirements for progress to year II of the programme

- i. In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.
- ii. Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
- iii. Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
- iv. No module may be carried over from year I to year II.

Requirements for progress to internship

- i. The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
- ii. All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof

processed through the necessary committees of the University.
iii. The master's degree must be completed in two years.

Pass with distinction

A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

General information

Professional misconduct

Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:

Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

Discontinuation of participation in the programme

The Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student's participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student's progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Research methodology (1) Quantitative research 801 (NSK 801) - Credits: 18.00

Research methodology (2) Qualitative research 802 (NSK 802) - Credits: 18.00

Social and environmental psychology 804 (NSK 804) - Credits: 18.00

Capita selecta 805 (NSK 805) - Credits: 18.00

Cognitive psychology 806 (NSK 806) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Research psychology 895 (NSK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MA Security Studies (Coursework) (01250408)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Mr RD Henwood roland.henwood@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202687

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or a related university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the security field with the approval of Senate).
- An average of 65% is required in this degree for admission to this programme.

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

Other programme-specific information

- At least two modules must be taken during the first year of study.
- Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, replace at the most one module with another suitable module with equal credits from another discipline.
- This program is not presented telematically or via distance education.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Mediation in African conflicts 871 (PTO 871) - Credits: 30.00

National security 871 (SEC 871) - Credits: 30.00

Security and strategic theory 877 (SEC 877) - Credits: 30.00

Methodology of security studies 878 (SEC 878) - Credits: 30.00

Strategic intelligence and forecasting 879 (SEC 879) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 60

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895 (SEC 895) - Credits: 60.00

MA Spanish (01250180)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr LA Lancho Perea luis.lancho.perea@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205312

Admission requirements

- BAHons in Spanish (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with approval by Senate) with at least 120 credits and with a pass mark of at least 65%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Spanish 801 (SPN 801) - Credits: 180.00

MA Speech-Language Pathology (01250024)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof S Geertsema salome.geertsema@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203614

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information.

Admission requirements

- A BA (Speech-Language Pathology) or equivalent degree with a minimum average of at least 70% in the relevant final-year modules.
- Admission will be subject to the availability of supervisors.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Speech-language pathology 890 (SPP 890) - Credits: 180.00

MA Visual Studies (01250187)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Admission requirements

- An appropriate four-year degree or an appropriate BAHons degree such as BAHons (Visual Studies) or BAHons (History of Art) with an average of at least 65%.
- A statement of intent needs to be submitted to assess available expertise in department
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Visual studies 890 (VKK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MDram (01250114)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Contact Prof CW Broodryk chris.broodryk@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202556

Admission requirements

- An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

[Drama dissertation and practical project 891](#) (DRA 891) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Composition (01252012)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on composition and a dissertation).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

[Dissertation and composition portfolio 890](#) (KPS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Music Education (01252080)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval. from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).

- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Music 890 (MUS 890) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Music Technology (01252085)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A BMus (4-year degree) or BMusHons in Music Technology with an average of at least 70% is required with the approval of the Head of Department and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Music technology 890 (MTZ 890) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Music Therapy (01252092)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The degree programme comprises the following components:

A. Theoretical section

A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. Practical section

Students are required to do a practical clinical internship which is assessed through on-site and group supervision and which needs to be passed before the MMus (Music Therapy) degree can be conferred.

C. Dissertation

Admission requirements

- A four-year bachelor's degree in music or in related fields (eg Psychology, Speech Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Social Work or Education) with strong musical skills and a minimum average of 70%.

Additional requirements

- The following Psychology modules are entrance requirements for this programme: SLK 110, SLK 120, SLK 210, SLK 310.

Additional requirements

Psychology up to third year level is an entrance requirement for this programme:

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Music therapy theory and practice 886 (MUZ 886) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Musicology (01252022)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Musicology 891 (MUW 891) - Credits: 180.00

MMus Performing Art (01252032)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

Two recitals of 75 minutes each plus a mini-dissertation.

Admission requirements

At least one of the following:

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval, as well as an audition.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master's Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation and one music recital 895 (MUS 895) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Anthropology (01253026)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Mrs I Kriel	inge.kriel@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124202596
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Anthropology or a directly related discipline with an average of at least 70%.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- Students with an average between 65% and 70% could be considered on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of academic linguistic proficiency is required.
- Students with an average between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Anthropology 890 (APL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Development Studies (01253027)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact	Prof V Thebe	vusi.thebe@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203111
	Prof I Pikirayi	innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Social Sciences or Development Studies or a directly related discipline.
- An average of at least 65% in the preceding honours degree.
- It can be expected from prospective students to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- It can be expected from prospective students to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [Development Studies 851](#) (GSO 851) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) (01253029)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof LS Terblanche lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203292

Programme information

NB Temporarily suspended as from January 2018

Admission requirements

- A recognised four-year degree in humanities.
- Minimum average of at least 65% for undergraduate qualifications.
- Departmental selection.
- At least four years appropriate practice experience.
- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Additional requirements

- At least four years appropriate practice experience.
- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Programme suspended - no new applications will be approved for 2018

Core modules

[Employee assistance programmes \(1\) 866](#) (MWT 866) - Credits: 30.00



Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (MWT 867) - Credits: 30.00

Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (MWT 868) - Credits: 30.00

Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Gender Studies (01253033)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AG Nilsen alf.nilsen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Gender Studies or a directly related field with a minimum average of at least 70% is required.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Gender studies 891 (SOC 891) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) (01253028)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AG Nilsen alf.nilsen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Gender Studies, Sociology or a relevant social science with a minimum average of at least 70% is required.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission on academic merit until the programme is full. Apply to the Head of Department

Additional requirements

- SOC 751 and GNR 751 or SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology, gender studies and/or social theory are required.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do

additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose either GNR 852 or SOC 861 as a core module.
- Choose one elective module.
- GNR 852 and SOC 861 can be chosen as elective if not already selected as a core module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

In addition to SOC 895 and SOC 812, Select one core module.

Elective modules

Select ONE module from the list if not selected as a core module.

Core modules

Gender studies 852 (GNR 852) - Credits: 30.00

Advanced research methodology 812 (SOC 812) - Credits: 30.00

Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861) - Credits: 30.00

Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (SOC 895) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules

Gender studies 852 (GNR 852) - Credits: 30.00

Managing conflict in the workplace 830 (SOC 830) - Credits: 30.00

Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00

The sociology of South Africa 858 (SOC 858) - Credits: 30.00

Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00

State, civil society and political economy 860 (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00

Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861) - Credits: 30.00

Sociology of organisations 862 (SOC 862) - Credits: 30.00

MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01253109)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the Head of Department with an average of at least 70%.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 890 (EFK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework) (01253110)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Miss C Herselman charlene.herselman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205956

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the Head of Department with an average of at least 70%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 800 (EFK 800) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 895 (EFK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (01253111)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in a directly related degree as approved by the Head of Department with an average of at least 70%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 891 (MKD 891) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework) (01253112)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

- An average of at least 70% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as



approved by the Head of Department.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Examination: Heritage and museum studies 800 (MKD 800) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 895 (MKD 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci History (01253113)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in History or directly related degree as approved by the Head of Department with an average of at least 70%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: History 890 (GES 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci History (Coursework) (01253114)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in History or directly related degree as approved by the Head of Department with an average of at least 70%.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Examination: History 800 (GES 800) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: History 895 (GES 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (01253034)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AG Nilsen alf.nilsen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.
- An average of at least 70% for this degree is required.
- Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies 892 (SOC 892) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) (01253030)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AG Nilsen alf.nilsen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.
- An average of at least 70% for this degree is required.

Additional requirements

- SOC 751 and SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology and theory are required.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose either SOC 830 or SOC 862 as core modules.
- Choose one elective module.
- SOC 830 and SOC 862 can only be chosen as an elective when not already selected as a core module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

SOC 812 Advanced research methodology



Select One of the following:

SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace

SOC 857 Globalisation and development

Elective modules

Select One of the following:

SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace**

SOC 857 Globalisation and development**

SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa

SOC 859 Identity, culture and society

SOC 860 Civil society and the state

SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations

***If not already selected as a core module.*

Core modules

[Advanced research methodology 812](#) (SOC 812) - Credits: 30.00

[Managing conflict in the workplace 830](#) (SOC 830) - Credits: 30.00

[Globalisation and development 857](#) (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

[The sociology of South Africa 858](#) (SOC 858) - Credits: 30.00

[Identity, culture and society 859](#) (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00

[State, civil society and political economy 860](#) (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00

[Sociology of organisations 862](#) (SOC 862) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

SOC 812 Advanced research methodology

Select One of the following:

SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace

SOC 857 Globalisation and development

Elective modules

Select One of the following:

SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace**

SOC 857 Globalisation and development**

SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa

SOC 859 Identity, culture and society

SOC 860 Civil society and the state

SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations

***If not already selected as a core module.*

Core modules

[Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895](#) (SOC 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics (01253035)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Admission requirements

- A BSocSciHons (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) degree or any equivalent degree from other institutions.
- An average of 70% for the honours degree is required.

Additional requirements

- Students with an average of between 68% and 70% in the majors/fields of specialisation could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.
- Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules (for non-degree purposes) to enable them to reach the desired level of research capability, should it be found that they have not completed an appropriate research component at honours level.

Pass with distinction

For the degree to be awarded with distinction a student must obtain a minimum of 75% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [Philosophy, politics and economics 891](#) (FIL 891) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Sociology (01253032)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AG Nilsen alf.nilsen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Sociology or a directly related field.
- A minimum average of at least 70% for this degree is required.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [Sociology 890](#) (SOC 890) - Credits: 180.00

MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) (01253031)



Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof AG Nilsen alf.nilsen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.
- A minimum average of at least 70% for this degree is required.

Additional requirements

- SOC 751 and SOC 756 or equivalent modules in research methodology and social theory are required.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Other programme-specific information

- Choose one of the following core modules: SOC 857, SOC 859 or SOC 860.
- Choose one elective module.
- SOC 857, SOC 859 and SOC 860 may be chosen as elective when not already selected as a core module.
- Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the programme manager in this regard.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology
SOC 812 Advanced research methodology

Select One of the following:

SOC 857 Globalisation and development
SOC 859 Identity, culture and society
SOC 860 Civil society and state

Elective modules

One of the following:

GNR 852 Gender studies
SOC 830 Managing Conflict
SOC 857 Globalisation and development**
SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa
SOC 859 Identity, culture and society**
SOC 860 Civil society and state**
SOC 861 Gender, family and households
SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations



Note:

**When not already selected as a core module

Core modules

Advanced research methodology 812 (SOC 812) - Credits: 30.00

Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00

Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00

State, civil society and political economy 860 (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00

Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (SOC 895) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules

Gender studies 852 (GNR 852) - Credits: 30.00

Managing conflict in the workplace 830 (SOC 830) - Credits: 30.00

Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857) - Credits: 30.00

The sociology of South Africa 858 (SOC 858) - Credits: 30.00

Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859) - Credits: 30.00

State, civil society and political economy 860 (SOC 860) - Credits: 30.00

Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861) - Credits: 30.00

Sociology of organisations 862 (SOC 862) - Credits: 30.00

MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation (Coursework) (01253115)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Ms M Loubser maggi.loubser@up.ac.za +27 (0)829228184

Programme information

This programme is directed at a general education in preventive conservation/preservation and general collections-based management of tangible cultural heritage (TCH) resources, with a view to specialise in the management of TCH, preservation of TCH or conservation of TCH.

Admission requirements

- A limited number of places are available. Selection for the programme is on an individual basis and requires an interview preceded by the completion of a standardised bench test for technical ability and dexterity.
- A completed honours programme in Heritage and Museum Studies with an average of at least 70% in the approved major.

Other programme-specific information

The programme is offered over two years of which the first year is presented on the Hatfield Campus. All modules must be passed to progress to the second year of the programme on the Hatfield Campus or carried out under supervision in a partner institution or under supervision in private practice.

Students are required to attend relevant departmental seminars as well as local conferences to present aspects of their research project. A poster presentation of their research report is strongly recommended.

Students must conduct 5-6 months of conservation or collections-based research by the end of the master's programme and demonstrate mastery over basic conservation techniques.

The MSocSci (Tangible Heritage Conservation) by coursework can be completed in segments as part of

continuing professional development.

Examinations and pass requirements

A student must pass all the modules at the end of the first year of study. Students who do not successfully complete the first year of the programme will not be admitted to the second year.

In addition to the successful completion for all modules, all the students – irrespective of specialisation – are required to perform the following as part of their continuous assessment:

- Perform on outreach activities
- Participate in the departmental seminar series when in residence
- Submit an article to an accredited publication at the end of their study
- Demonstrate mastery over basic and intermediate preservation and conservation interventions
- Complete a 5 to 6 month full-time (or 9–10 month part-time) supervised and documented internship
- Submitting a mini-dissertation of 20 000–30 000 words on an approved conservation topic.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Choose ONE elective - 30 credits

Core modules

Conservation principles and strategies 801 (THC 801) - Credits: 6.00

Science fundamentals for conservation 802 (THC 802) - Credits: 18.00

Research theory and methodology in conservation 803 (THC 803) - Credits: 18.00

Materials, mechanisms of decay and stabilisation of artefacts 804 (THC 804) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Conservation: Paper-based and archival collections 806 (THC 806) - Credits: 30.00

Conservation: Polychrome surfaces 807 (THC 807) - Credits: 30.00

Conservation: Archaeological collections 808 (THC 808) - Credits: 30.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Tangible heritage conservation 800 (THC 800) - Credits: 60.00

Collections-based training (internship) 805 (THC 805) - Credits: 30.00

MSW (01251072)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof A Lombard antoINETTE.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Admission requirements

- An minimum of at least 70% for BSocial Work.
- An interview with the Head of Department.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [Social work 896](#) (MWT 896) - Credits: 180.00

MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework) (01251075)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof LS Terblanche lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203292

Programme information

NB Temporarily suspended as from January 2018

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- BSW degree in Social Work with an average of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
- At least four years appropriate practice experience.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Additional requirements

- Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
- At least four years appropriate practice experience.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

MWT 864 is a non-credit-bearing module and must be attended satisfactorily as prerequisite for MWT 895.

Core modules

[Research methodology 864](#) (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00

[Employee assistance programmes \(1\) 866](#) (MWT 866) - Credits: 30.00

[Employee assistance programmes \(2\) 867](#) (MWT 867) - Credits: 30.00

[Employee assistance programmes \(3\) 868](#) (MWT 868) - Credits: 30.00

[Mini-dissertation: Social work 895](#) (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSW Healthcare (Coursework) (01251073)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Contact Prof CL Carbonatto charlene.carbonatto@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202410

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- BSocial Work degree with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed before commencing with the research component.

Additional requirements

A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

MWT 864 is a non-credit-bearing module and must be attended satisfactorily as prerequisite for MWT 895.

Core modules

Social healthcare (1) 855 (MWT 855) - Credits: 25.00

Social healthcare (2) 856 (MWT 856) - Credits: 25.00

Social healthcare (3) 857 (MWT 857) - Credits: 25.00

Research methodology 864 (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00

Social health care: Practical 870 (MWT 870) - Credits: 15.00

Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework) (01251074)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Dr MP le Roux liana.leroux@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205321

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- BSocial Work degree with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed before commencing with the research component.

Additional requirements

A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

MWT 864 is a non-credit-bearing module and must be attended satisfactorily as prerequisite for MWT 895.

Core modules

Play therapy with the child 861 (MWT 861) - Credits: 25.00

The child in the family 862 (MWT 862) - Credits: 25.00

The child in the community 863 (MWT 863) - Credits: 25.00

Research methodology 864 (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00

Play therapy: Practical 869 (MWT 869) - Credits: 15.00

Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00

MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework) (01251076)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Contact Prof A Lombard antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Programme information

Closing date for applications: 31 July annually.

Admission requirements

- BSocial Work degree with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
- At least two years appropriate practice experience.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed before commencing with the research component.

Additional requirements

- At least two years appropriate practice experience.
- A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Pass with distinction

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Social development (1) 851 (MWT 851) - Credits: 30.00



[Social development \(2\) 852](#) (MWT 852) - Credits: 30.00

[Social policy 853](#) (MWT 853) - Credits: 30.00

[Research methodology 864](#) (MWT 864) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: [Social work 895](#) (MWT 895) - Credits: 90.00



Doctorate

DMus (01262004)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The programme focuses on research. The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

DMus Composition (01262006)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

This programme focuses on composition. The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral programme.
- Candidates will have to submit a portfolio of compositions for evaluation before being accepted.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360



Core modules

Thesis and composition portfolio 991 (KPS 991) - Credits: 360.00

DMus Performing Art (01262005)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The programme focuses on performing art.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- An audition and/or interview must take place.

Additional requirements

- An audition and/or interview take place.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis and two concerts 992 (MUS 992) - Credits: 360.00

PhD (01264001)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- A master's degree with a minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: General 991 (ALG 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: General 991 (ALG 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD African Languages (01264562)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof E Taljard elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202494

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

[Thesis: African languages 990](#) (AFT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

[Thesis: African languages 990](#) (AFT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Afrikaans (01260162)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof J van Niekerk jacomien.vanniekerk@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205904

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in Afrikaans is a requisite.

Additional requirements

- Daar kan van voornemende studente verwag word om 'n toelatingsopstel in te dien of 'n eksamen te skryf of om addisionele modules te doen wat hulle in staat stel om die verwagte vlak van studie te bereik.



- 'n Aanvaarbare vlak van taalvaardigheid in Afrikaans of Engels is 'n vereiste.
- 'n Goedgekeurde navorsingsvoorstel word vereis.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (AFR 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (AFR 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Ancient Culture Studies (01264632)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the Head of Department.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Ancient culture studies 990 (AKG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Ancient culture studies 990 (AKG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Anthropology (01264393)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Contact

Mrs I Kriel inge.kriel@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202596
Prof I Pikirayi innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 70% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme.
- Students with an average of between 65% - 70% could be considered under special circumstance. Apply to the Head of Department.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Anthropology 990 (APL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Anthropology 990 (APL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Archaeology (01264182)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact

Dr A Antonites alexander.antonites@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206490
Prof I Pikirayi innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204661

Programme information

A student for a doctorate degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree and the study comprises of a 60 000-100 000 word thesis based on a research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee and ethical clearance. The thesis must produce positive research findings and substantively advance the state of archaeological knowledge.

Students are required to defend their written thesis in an oral presentation (AGL 900) – format to be decided by the thesis supervisor and the programme manager.

Students must conduct at least 16 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the PhD programme and demonstrate mastery over advanced field techniques.

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 70% has been obtained.
- Students with an average of between 65% - 70% could be considered under special circumstance. Apply to the Head of Department.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Archaeology 990 (AGL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Archaeology 990 (AGL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Audiology (01264615)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof L Pottas lidia.pottas@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202815

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Audiology 991 (ODL 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Audiology 991 (ODL 991) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Augmentative and Alternative Communication (01264614)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof J Bornman juan.bornman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202001

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: AAC 990 (AAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: AAC 990 (AAK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Creative Writing (01264619)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof D Medalie david.medalie@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202716

Admission requirements

- An approved master's degree.
- Selection of students will take place.

Additional requirements

An approved research proposal is required before registration.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Creative writing 990 (KSK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Creative writing 990 (KSK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Criminology (01264262)



Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof A Lombard antoINETte.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Admission requirements

- Minimum of 70% for the MA in Criminology.
- An interview with the Head of Department.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Criminology 990](#) (KRM 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Criminology 990](#) (KRM 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Development Studies (01264634)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof V Thebe vusi.thebe@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111
Prof I Pikirayi innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204661

Admission requirements

- A master's degree with a minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Development Studies 951](#) (GSO 951) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Development Studies 951](#) (GSO 951) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Digital Culture and Media (01264275)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755



Programme information

This programme is offered by the Visual Culture Studies division of the Department of Visual Arts. Further information is available from the programme manager.

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Visual Culture Studies, Culture Studies, Art History, Digital Media, Fine Arts, Design Studies, Communication and Media Studies, Publishing or any other master's degree deemed appropriate by the Head of Department.
- An average of 70% in the master's degree is required.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree and an average of 70% is required for the research component.

Additional requirements

Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

An approved statement of intent is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Digital culture and media 991](#) (KGK 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Digital culture and media 991](#) (KGK 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Drama (01264112)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof M Coetzee](#) marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za +27 (0)619890487

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360



Core modules

Thesis: Drama 990 (DRA 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Drama 990 (DRA 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Drama and Film Studies (01264483)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Early Childhood Intervention (01264617)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact	Prof J Bornman juan.bornman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202001
----------------	--

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Early childhood intervention 990 (ECI 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360



Core modules

Thesis: Early childhood intervention 990 (ECI 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD English (01260212)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MA Brown molly.brown@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203519

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 70% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: English 990 (ENG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: English 990 (ENG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Environment and Society (01264638)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Environment and society 991 (ENV 991) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Environment and society 991](#) (ENV 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Fine Arts Creative Production (01264556)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme focuses on creative production.

Admission requirements

- Admission to this degree is by proposed research and should include a portfolio of the student's own creative work. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walkabout of the exhibition.

Additional requirements

An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Creative production, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 992](#) (BKS 992) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Creative production, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 992](#) (BKS 992) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Fine Arts Curatorial Practice (01264555)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme focuses on curatorial practice.

Admission requirements

- Admission to this programme is by proposed research and should include a portfolio of the curatorial choices of

artworks. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walkabout of the exhibition.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Fine Arts (01264554)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof JF Thom johan.thom@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

This programme focuses on research.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Fine arts 990 (BKS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Fine arts 990 (BKS 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD French (01260222)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof R Tirvassen rada.tirvassen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205340

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: French 990 (FRN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: French 990 (FRN 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Geography (01264532)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules



Thesis: [Geography 990](#) (GGF 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Geography 990](#) (GGF 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD German (01260202)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof S Mühr stephan.muehr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202419

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [German 990](#) (DTS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [German 990](#) (DTS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Greek (01260242)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional



modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Greek 991](#) (GRK 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Greek 991](#) (GRK 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01264633)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 70% for the research component of the master's degree

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Heritage and cultural tourism 990](#) (EFK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Heritage and cultural tourism 990](#) (EFK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Heritage and Museum Studies (01264640)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 70% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the programme manager.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Heritage and museum studies 992](#) (MKD 992) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Heritage and museum studies 992](#) (MKD 992) - Credits: 360.00

PhD History (01264232)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof KL Harris karen.harris@up.ac.za +27 (0)828940701

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in History with a minimum of 70% for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [History 990](#) (GES 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [History 990](#) (GES 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Information Design (01264637)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof DB Reyburn duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205189

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- A statement of intent needs to be submitted to assess available expertise in department.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Information design 990 (IOW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Information design 990 (IOW 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD International Relations (01264403)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Political Sciences with an average of 70% is required.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: International relations 992 (IPL 992) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: International relations 992 (IPL 992) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Latin (01260282)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Latin 990 (LAT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Latin 990 (LAT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Leadership and Security Studies (01264639)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Programme information

This programme is offered as a joint degree by the University of Pretoria and King's College London. Further information is available from the programme manager.

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Political Science or International Relations or Security Studies with an average of 70% in the master's degree is required.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree and an average of 70% is required for the research component.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Political science and international relations 992 (PTO 992) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Oral examination: Political Science and International Relations 901 (PTO 901) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Political science and international relations 992 (PTO 992) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Linguistics (01264542)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof HJ Bosman nerina.bosman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Selection takes place before admission.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Linguistics 990 (LIN 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360



Core modules

Thesis: Linguistics 990 (LIN 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Literary Theory (01260262)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof WD Burger willie.burger@up.ac.za +27 (0)124206469

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Literary theory 990 (ALW 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Literary theory 990 (ALW 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Music (01262007)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AF Johnson alexander.johnson@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202316

Programme information

The programme focuses on research. The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Philosophy (01264383)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AB Hofmeyr benda.hofmeyr@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202702

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Philosophy 990 (FIL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Philosophy 990 (FIL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Political Science (01264412)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Political Sciences with an average of 70% is required.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do



additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Political science 990 (STL 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Political science 990 (STL 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Politics (01264629)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof MME Schoeman maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204066

Admission requirements

- A master's degree in Political Sciences with an average of 70% is required in this degree.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Politics 990 (PTO 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Politics 990 (PTO 990) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Psychology (01264635)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof DJF Maree david.maree@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202916

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Psychology 990](#) (SLK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Psychology 990](#) (SLK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Semitic Languages (01260302)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof GT Prinsloo gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202683

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Semitic languages 991](#) (AKG 991) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360



Core modules

Thesis: Semitic languages 991 (AKG 991) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Severe Disability (01264616)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof J Bornman juan.bornman@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202001

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Severe disability 990 (SDA 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Severe disability 990 (SDA 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Social Work (01264142)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof A Lombard antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202325

Admission requirements

- Minimum of 70% for the MSW.
- Interview with the Head of Department.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Social work 990 (MWT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Social work 990 (MWT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Sociology (01264593)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof ZS Mokomane zitha.mokomane@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 70% for the dissertation in the related master's programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
- In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Additional requirements

- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Sociology 990](#) (SOC 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Sociology 990](#) (SOC 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Speech-Language Pathology (01264612)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact [Prof L Pottas](#) lidia.pottas@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202815

Programme information

Please see Faculty regulations and information.

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Speech-language pathology 990](#) (SPP 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360



Core modules

Thesis: Speech-language pathology 990 (SPP 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Visual Studies (01264274)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Contact Prof AA du Preez amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203755

Admission requirements

- A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements

- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Visual studies 990 (VKK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Visual studies 990 (VKK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Modules

AAC assessment procedures 702 (AAK 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Training of observation skills with the use of an assessment schedule. A practical component is included in this module. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the process of communication evaluation of people with severe disabilities by describing the assessment principles, as well as the assessment of opportunity and access barriers and of specific capabilities.

Communication technology 703 (AAK 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Implementation of assistive devices by the communicatively disabled population. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the different types of assistive communication technology ranging from low to high technology in order to assist clients with little or no functional speech to select the most suitable device.

Intervention: AAC 705 (AAK 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Applying AAC strategies and devices for intervention purposes. At the end of this module the student will have acquired specific skills in implementing AAC intervention by demonstrating the use of multi-modal strategies to facilitate intervention.

The law and disability 707 (AAK 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An introduction to the constitution and legislation applicable to people with severe disabilities. At the end of this module the student will understand the legal issues that affect people with disabilities at home, work or school by applying relevant legal concepts to practical situations.

Work preparation 708 (AAK 708)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Opportunities for and management of people with severe disabilities in the work environment. At the end of this module the student will have an understanding of issues facing people with disabilities in employment settings as well as processes and factors enhancing employment opportunities and success for this group.

Practical work: AAC (2) 710 (AAK 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	36 seminars
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies and be able to use them with individuals with severe disabilities.

Implementation of Augmentative and Alternative Communication in children 715 (AAK 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

AAC intervention for the child with severe disabilities will be followed in this module. A practical component is included in this module. At the end of this module the student must be able to describe and implement appropriate AAC strategies for children with a variety of abilities, and integrate AAC implementation within contexts such as adapted play, integrated early intervention- and educational settings.

Implementation of Augmentative and Alternative Communication in adults 716 (AAK 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

AAC intervention for adults with severe disabilities resulting from both congenital and acquired conditions, will be followed in this module. At the end of this module, the student must be able to describe and implement appropriate AAC strategies for adults with a variety of abilities and integrate AAC implementation within contexts such as adapted vocational and recreation settings.

Research report: AAC 717 (AAK 717)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)
[BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module covers planning for data collection, field work, analysing data collected and writing up the results and discussion of the results in the form of a complete research report. On completion of the module, the student will be expected to complete a research report on an approved topic in the field of augmentative and alternative communication.

Introduction to severe disabilities and AAC symbol systems 718 (AAK 718)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)
[BAHons Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 other contact sessions per week once a year

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to augmentative and alternative communication (AAC), definition of AAC, identification and discussion of key issues in AAC implementation and description of candidates who may benefit from AAC; their basic rights to communication, education and to work; as well as Communication for people with severe disabilities and the use of unaided (dynamic and/or manual) and aided (static) systems. At the end of this module, the student must be able to define concepts in AAC and identify and discuss key issues in AAC implementation and describe candidates who can benefit from AAC, and understand AAC symbol systems and the impact of using them with a person with little or no functional speech. A practical component is included.

Theoretical constructs in AAC 811 (AAK 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 45.00

Programmes [MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Theories of communication, information processing, language development and literacy acquisition are dealt with as related to persons in need of or using augmentative and alternative communication (AAC). The role of AAC within a bioecological, social constructivist view of disability is explored. Current research issues in the field are explored in relation to different contexts and different populations. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- discuss the influence of AAC on communication, information processing, language development and literacy acquisition in relation to specific cases;
- Identify and review current research focus areas in the field

Implementation science in AAC 812 (AAK 812)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 45.00

Programmes [MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module will discuss the participation model (based on a bioecological, social constructivist approach) as a framework for AAC assessment and intervention. The following aspects will furthermore be dealt with in more detail:

- Appropriate assessment approaches;
- Intervention approaches specific to selected populations with specific reflection upon the evidence base for these approaches;
- The use of communication aids with specific focus on devices, as well as considerations for appropriate selection, design and programming;
- Appropriate positioning for maximising participation of persons with physical disabilities.

At the end of this module the student should be able to apply this knowledge to devise, justify and critically reflect upon an appropriate assessment and intervention plan for a given client.

Dissertation: AAC 890 (AAK 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)
[MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research on a topic related to the field of augmentative and alternative communication, selected in collaboration with a supervisor. The dissertation should be based on an approved research proposal and ethics clearance. Use of computer programs for data analysis and report writing is required.

Mini-dissertation: AAC 895 (AAK 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The mini-dissertation should consist of an independent research project of limited scope on a topic related to the field of AAC selected in collaboration with the supervisor(s). The project must be based on an approved research proposal and ethics clearance if the latter is required for the project.

Thesis: AAC 990 (AAK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)
[PhD Augmentative and Alternative Communication](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and reporting writing is required, and showing academic and scientific leadership.

Labour law 311 (ABR 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BCom](#)
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 tutorial every 2nd week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Mercantile Law

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Basic principles of the employment contract. Collective labour law. Statutory conditions of employment. Individual labour disputes. Collective labour disputes. Settlement procedures.



Labour relations 320 (ABV 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The theoretical basis of Labour Relations

In this section the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of labour relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed.

Labour Relations practice

In this section students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Law BA BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Languages BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees-en skryfvaardigheid.

Letterkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

Basic conversational Afrikaans 111 (AFR 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BOH](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Basic Afrikaans grammar and pronunciation and a specific technical (oral health) vocabulary is studied and practised to enable students to converse with patients in the professional environment. In this practical module, students are required to memorise phrases and to practise conversation skills under close observation.

Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BCom Law](#)

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Law

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Afrikaans for speakers of other languages (1)

*No mother tongue speakers of Afrikaans will be allowed to take this module.

A subject for advanced learners of Afrikaans. A basic knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and listening, reading, writing and speaking skills are required.

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes
BCom Law
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis.

Letterkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Romankuns Inleiding tot die Drama

Afrikaans 210 (AFR 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes
BA Languages
BA Languages

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans



Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Leer Nederlands

Die module het as uitkoms die verwerwing van lees-, praat-, skryf- en luistervaardighede in Nederlands. 'n Goeie kennis van Afrikaans is 'n voorvereiste. Die module is kontrastief. Klem word gelê op die verskille tussen die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse grammatika, woordeskat en kultuur.

Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BA Law](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites AFR 110 and AFR 120

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Taalkundekomponent: Morfologie, sintaksis, leksikologie en semantiek. *Letterkundekomponent:* Afrikaanse poësie

Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites AFR 110 and AFR 120

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans



Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Afrikaanse prosa

Literatuurteorie en -kritiek

Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

[BA](#)

[BA Languages](#)

[BA Law](#)

[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites AFR 214 and AFR 220

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Taalkundekomponent

Capita selecta uit die Afrikaanse taalkunde

Letterkundekomponent

Afrikaanse prosa

Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

[BA](#)

[BA Languages](#)

[BA Law](#)

[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites AFR 214 and AFR 220

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Afrikaanse poësie

'n Keuse uit eietydse Nederlandstalige literatuur; analitiese teksondersoeke met aandag aan agtergrond- en resepsieaangeleenthede.

Die Afrikaanse drama word binne die breër konteks van die Afrikaanse letterkunde geplaas.

Redigering 358 (AFR 358)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BA Languages
BA
BA Languages

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Kwartaalmodule aangebied oor 14 weke

Versorging van Afrikaanse tekste met betrekking tot korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik, feitelike korrektheid, bibliografiese versorging, teksstruktuur en skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe.

Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk 711 (AFR 711)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Afrikaans
BAHons Afrikaans

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk

Die vermoë om belletteristiese tekste (prosa en/of poësie) te kan skryf word ontwikkel deur die bestudering en toepassing van verskillende skryfegnieke en -strategieë in werkswinkverband; vertaling van tekste; kritiese analise van gevestigde skrywers se werk mbt teks- en genrekenmerke en skryfegnieke; die skryf, herskryf en afronding van eie tekste; kritiese en kreatiewe beoordeling van eie en medestudente se tekste; bestudering van teorieë en opvattings oor kreatiwiteit en die skryfproses; kennis van die keurings- en publikasieproses en manuskripvoorbereiding.

Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 712 (AFR 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die senior en verdere onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van Kurrikulum 2005, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 714 (AFR 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde

Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan standaardisering en die konstruksie van identiteit.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 715 (AFR 715)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Die Afrikaanse semantiek, leksikale semantiek en leksikologie

'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besonderhede behandel. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeraak.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 716 (AFR 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Kognitiewe grammatika:

Daar word gekyk na die vooronderstellings van die kognitiewe linguistiek en een van die beskrywingsraamwerke in die veld, kognitiewe grammatika, word indrigend bestudeer. Verskillende morfologiese en sintaktiese konstruksies word daarna vanuit hierdie raamwerk beskryf sodat studente uiteindelik in staat sal wees om sulke beskrywings selfstandig te doen.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 717 (AFR 717)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans



Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek

Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoeke van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.

Afrikaanse drama 718 (AFR 718)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons Afrikaans](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

'n Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Afrikaanse poësie 755 (AFR 755)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons Afrikaans](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/digbundels en temas.

Afrikaanse prosa 756 (AFR 756)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Literary Theory
BAHons Afrikaans
BAHons Literary Theory

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Die vak behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Redaksionele versorging 767 (AFR 767)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Applied Language Studies
BAHons Applied Language Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Taal-, teks- en manuskripversorging in Afrikaans, met spesifieke aandag aan korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik; teksstruktuur en argumentasie; beoordeling van feitelike korrektheid en gepastheid van inligting en taalregister; skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe; bibliografiese versorging; redaksionele vaardighede (gebruik van stylblad, toepas van weergawebestuur, skakeling met skrywers); bepaling van status van bronne; proefleeswerk; vertaling; beoordeling van teksekwivalensie.

Nederlandse letterkunde 775 (AFR 775)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons Afrikaans BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa en poësie.

Afrikaanse drama 851 (AFR 851)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Afrikaanse poësie 854 (AFR 854)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/digbundels en temas.

Afrikaans prosa 855 (AFR 855)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die module behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word leerplan bestaande uit aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 856 (AFR 856)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Capita selecta uit:

Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde

'n Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan standaardisering en die konstruksie van identiteit.

Aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatika

'n Verskeidenheid aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatiese sisteem word behandel. Spesiale aandag sal gewy word aan sintaktiese en morfologiese kwessies.

Onderrig van die Afrikaanse taalkunde

Die teorie van tweedetaalonderrig, kwessies rakende die onderrig van Afrikaans as huistaal en as addisionele taal, kritiese oorsig van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings rakende taalstudie, taalkundige grondslae van die huidige skoolkurrikulum.



Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 858 (AFR 858)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse poësie vanaf Nijhoff tot by eietydse digters, met inbegrip van die ekspressionisme, die neoromantiek, die visuele poësie, die liggaamlike poësie en die neorealisme; diepgaande analyse van tersaaklike gedigte.

Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 859 (AFR 859)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa vanaf Hendrik Conscience tot Tessa de Loo; bestudering van tersaaklike tekste aan die hand van sowel tekseksstrinsieke as teksintrinsieke benadering.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 860 (AFR 860)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Die Afrikaanse semantiek, leksikale semantiek en leksikologie

'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besondere behandeling. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeraak.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 861 (AFR 861)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Capita selecta uit:

Middelnerlands

Die grammatika van Middelnerlands word behandel. Kort oorsig oor die Middelnerlandse letterkunde word gegee en Middelnerlandse teks (bv Van den vos Reynaerde of ander tekste uit dieselfde tydperk) word gelees met die oog op vertaling en taalkundige ontleding.

Germaanse filologie

Kwessies eie aan die Germaanse filologie soos taalverandering (op alle vlakke van die taalstruktuur) word behandel.

Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 862 (AFR 862)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek

Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoeke van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.



Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 875 (AFR 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die senior en verdere onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890 (AFR 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Afrikaans MA Afrikaans
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Die student moet in navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 60 000 woorde (120 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

Miniverhandeling: Afrikaans 895 (AFR 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Die student moet in navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 25 000 woorde (50 tot 80 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om wetenskaplike ondersoek van beperkte omvang te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde of taalkunde.

Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (AFR 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Afrikaans
PhD Afrikaans

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in Afrikaans

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Die student moet in navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 100 000 woorde (200 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om selfstandig oorspronklike wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites NDE 110/SEP 111/ZUL 111/STW 111

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module presented in English and African Language

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as an introduction to literary concepts such as literary text(s), topic, characters, events, time and place; the analysis of selected short stories.



African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites NDE 210/SEP 211/ZUL 211/STW 211

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module presented in English and African Language

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as the continuation of the study of concepts such as text, topic, characters, events, time and place; the study of plot and style; the critical analysis of a novel/novelette.

African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BA Law
BA
BA Languages
BA Law

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites NDE 310/SEP 310/ZUL 310/STW 310

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module presented in English and African Language

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as the critical analysis of a dramatic work and poetry (selected poems).

Languages of Africa 751 (AFT 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

The distinction between the terms "African languages" and "Bantu languages". An overview of the various classifications of the languages of Africa, the Bantu languages and the South Eastern Bantu languages. The distribution of these languages. Overview of various theories regarding the possible origin of specifically the Bantu languages. Salient features of the Bantu languages. Overview of the language situation in South Africa.

Linguistics African languages: Capita selecta 752 (AFT 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons African Languages BAHons African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Selected linguistic themes from the African languages: problems concerning word classifications; in-depth investigation into problematic issues such as pronominalisation, the Bantu noun class system with reference to the possible existence of erstwhile emotive noun classes. Study of the origin of the Bantu languages. A general linguistic background is also given.

Students will be subdivided into language specific groups, should the number of students warrant such a division.

Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756 (AFT 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00



Programmes [BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module presented in English and African Language

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An analysis of the traditional literature of the Nguni and Sotho languages: praise poems, folklore and drama (Nguni languages).

Teaching of African languages 757 (AFT 757)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module presented in English and African Language

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An overview of the theories on the teaching of African languages as home, first or second additional languages. The implication of OBE for the teaching of African languages. Emphasis is placed on the importance of the usage and development of relevant terminology.

Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (AFT 758)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops and refines language-editing skills further, using a variety of literary and other texts. Students are further familiarised with the grammar rules and current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned, namely isiZulu/isiNdebele/Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.

Research report 759 (AFT 759)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module presented in English and African Language

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Part 1: Theoretical component: the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc); the use of electronic resources in research, plagiarism and copyright issues.

Part 2: Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A research proposal must be submitted to the supervisor for approval.

Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho 851 (AFT 851)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MA African Languages \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA African Languages \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module presented in English and African Language

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Historical development of dialectological theory and practice: theoretical perspectives on dialectology. Variation in language. The relationship between dialectology and linguistics. Study of the linguistic features of selected dialects of the Sotho and Nguni languages.

Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852 (AFT 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Different theoretical approaches to the analysis of the drama of the Nguni and Sotho languages.

Creative writing African languages 853 (AFT 853)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module presented in English and African Language
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Creative writing in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana – for students interested in writing original, creative work of their own. The module aims at guiding and assisting students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard which may include fiction, drama, poetry and biographical or autobiographical writing. Students will be expected to attend a number of workshops at the Hatfield Campus.

Dissertation: African languages 890 (AFT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Programmes	MA African Languages MA African Languages
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

A dissertation on an approved topic

Mini-dissertation: African languages 896 (AFT 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Programmes [MA African Languages \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA African Languages \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on any of the following themes: linguistics (African languages), literature (African languages), teaching of African languages, translation, lexicographical and/or terminological issues pertaining to the African languages. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000–20 000 words.

Thesis: African languages 990 (AFT 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD African Languages](#)
[PhD African Languages](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Year

Archaeology 110 (AGL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA Extended programme](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Optional Field school usually in April

Introduction to Archaeology

An introduction as to how archaeologists study the past via the artefacts left behind by our ancestors. Basic introduction to archaeological theory and how it has contributed to interpretation of the past is discussed. Topics range from the origins of the human family in Africa over three million years ago to the study of more recent times.

Archaeology 120 (AGL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA Extended programme](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

African and world archaeology

Africa is the home of humanity in both a biological and cultural sense and we have the artefacts and sites to prove it. Topics range from the famous 3 million year-old Australopithecine 'Lucy' ancestor found in Ethiopia to the 'Out of Africa' dispersal of modern humans, and the emergence of human symbolism, rock art and the emergence of complex societies at society at Lake Chad (Daima) and southern Africa (Mapungubwe and Great Zimbabwe). The main aim is to situate events in Africa in global perspective.

Archaeology of Southern Africa 210 (AGL 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BA BA Languages BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	AGL 110, AGL 120 GS
----------------------	---------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Southern African Stone Age, Iron Age, Pastoralism, and Historical Archaeology are the main topics discussed. What types of people were making ESA, MSA, and LSA, when did hominids first leave Africa, southern African rock art, the origins of livestock herding, the development and decline of complex societies in southern Africa, and postcolonial approaches in archaeology are some of the focus areas.

Archaeology 220 (AGL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BA BA Languages BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	AGL 110, AGL 120 GS
----------------------	---------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

*Compulsory veld school, usually in September.

Archaeological field methods and interpretation

Introduction to the history and application of key field techniques such as research design, field survey, mapping, GPS and GIS, Total Station, compass work, photography, excavation, rock art recording, basic curation of artefacts, data management- and heritage legislation. Practical instruction in artefact cleaning, curation, meta-data capture and exhibition.

Archaeological theory 310 (AGL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BA
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*AGL 310 will be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (eg AGL 751 Advanced archaeological theory) and it is the responsibility of the students intending to continue archaeology to postgraduate level to do this module.

Nature of archaeological theory; critique of various approaches to archaeological theory, debates over the relevance of theory, are some of the major topics to be presented.

Applied Archaeology 320 (AGL 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BA
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Prerequisites AGL 210, 220(GS)

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The module focuses on the following topics: designing and managing fieldwork projects; the relationship between commercial practice, academic research, and local communities; management of archaeological collections in repositories and debates on repatriation; ethics; cultural resource management; presentation of archaeological sites; heritage and related legislation, The main aim is to prepare students for post-degree work in both private and public sectors.

Archaeology 751 (AGL 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BAHons Archaeology
BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced archaeological theory

In-depth, participative seminar-style examination of the function of archaeological theory and its development globally and in Africa. Covers cutting-edge theoretical developments such as landscape, gender and agency. Students will also be taught core-research skills to enhance critical thinking and evaluation.

Archaeology 752 (AGL 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Archaeology BAHons Archaeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced archaeological method and interpretation

In-depth, participative seminar style examination of field and laboratory techniques. Examines the history, scope and potential biases and strong points of a range of archaeological techniques and methods. Students will be taught the fundamentals of research design, implementation and analysis, with a focus on specialist methods/techniques available within the Department (e.g. material science research). Emphasis will be placed on practical, hands-on teaching.

Current issues in archaeology 753 (AGL 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism BAHons Archaeology BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	AGL 751
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module will cover a range of contemporary issues in archaeology, ranging from the emergence of social complexity and state systems in southern Africa, to the understanding of material culture in the archaeological record. The module content is intended to be dynamic, reflecting contemporary trends and emerging issues, whilst being anchored in the core research themes and specialities of the Department.

Research report: Archaeology 770 (AGL 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BAHons Archaeology](#)
[BAHons Archaeology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Throughout the year, students will work on their research report, developing a research proposal and question, conducting relevant data collection, and writing up the results into a 10,000 word research report. Students will meet regularly with their supervisor, who will be identified at the beginning of the year.

Dissertation: Archaeology 890 (AGL 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Archaeology](#)
[MA Archaeology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A detailed and in-depth examination and discussion of a topic of archaeological relevance based on a Faculty-approved research proposal and ethical clearance. A 30 000–50 000 word dissertation based on primary field research and other relevant research sources that demonstrates a specialised knowledge of the archaeological research process. While research findings can be negative, the master's dissertation must be methodologically detailed and replicable. The dissertation must demonstrate the candidate's ability to formulate strategies and responses to contextual and abstract problems. The research process must be fully accountable and demonstrate a sensitivity to working in a postcolonial context. A version or section of the dissertation must be submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

Thesis: Archaeology 990 (AGL 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Archaeology](#)
[PhD Archaeology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive and original contribution to archaeological knowledge based on an approved research proposal and ethical clearance. The research must be expert and show the ability to work within and beyond disciplinary boundaries. Thesis must be between 50 000–100 000 words and must substantively advance the state of knowledge in the discipline. The thesis must show mastery over advanced field and analytical techniques as well as sophisticated grasp and application of relevant archaeological theory. The entire project must be institutionally, socially and intellectually accountable, demonstrating an advanced grasp of what conducting archaeological research in a postcolonial context entails.

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes	BTh
	BA
	BA Audiology
	BA Extended programme
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Information Design
	BA Languages
	BA Speech-Language Pathology
	BA Visual Studies
	BDram
	BMus
	BMus Extended programme
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSW
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
------------------------	---

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 102 (AIM 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BVSc
BA Law

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00

Programmes	BVetNurs BA BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BDram BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion
------------------------	--



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	4.00
-----------------------	------

Programmes

BVetNurs
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Visual Studies
BDram
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSW
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Ancient culture studies 110 (AKG 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA Extended programme](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to the ancient world I: the ancient Near East

Various facets of the ancient Mesopotamian, Syria-Palestinian and Egyptian cultures are dealt with in broad outline. Examples that are dealt with can include the following, namely geography, worldviews, history, literature, daily life, customs, values, religion and mythology. Examples of ancient cultures whose characteristics can be investigated range from the Sumerians, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Persians, the Canaanites, the Israelites and the Egyptians from their origin Before the Common Era to the beginning of the Common Era.

Ancient culture studies 120 (AKG 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA Extended programme](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An introduction to the ancient world II: the Greek and Roman worlds

Various facets of the ancient Greek and Roman cultures are dealt with in broad outline. Examples that are dealt with can include the following, namely geography, worldview, history, literature, daily life, customs, values, religion and mythology. These classical societies are investigated from their origin Before the Common Era into the Common Era.

Ancient culture studies 210 (AKG 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites AKG 110 or 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Interpretation of written remains

A selection of ancient Near Eastern (namely Mesopotamian, Syria-Palestinian and Egyptian) and ancient Greek and Roman myths and typical mythological themes are studied against their proper cultural and historical background. Some of the different methods of interpretation for myths that will be dealt with include ancient and current approaches. This is done in order to indicate ancient myths' influence on contemporary society.

Ancient culture studies 220 (AKG 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites AKG 210

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Interpretation of material remains

The physical remains of the ancient Near East (namely Mesopotamia, Syria-Palestine and Egypt) and the ancient Greek and Roman worlds, namely artefacts and architecture, are examined within their socio-historical context to interpret the physical representations of their worldviews. Contemporary society's interaction with material remains of the ancient world will also be examined.

Ancient culture studies 310 (AKG 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites AKG 220

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Social aspects of the ancient Near Eastern and the ancient Greek and Roman worlds

A selection of ancient Near Eastern (namely Mesopotamian, Syria-Palestinian and Egyptian) and ancient Greek and Roman sources are studied within their socio-historical context to illustrate and interpret these cultures and social practises and how they influenced contemporary institutions and social structures.

Ancient culture studies 320 (AKG 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites AKG 310

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Verbal and visual expression in the ancient world: looking for answers

This module entails an overview of the research process in ancient culture studies, especially the identification of a research problem, formulating a research question, proposing a suitable hypothesis and applying suitable research strategies through the discussion of relevant themes on the ancient world. Students are then guided towards independent research on themes of their choice relating to departmental research interests by applying the knowledge and skills gained throughout the entire course of ancient culture studies.

Research methodology: Ancient culture studies 723 (AKG 723)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research methodology in the study of the Ancient World

Introduction to the process of doing research in various fields of the study of the Ancient World. Attention is paid to the following aspects: the identification of a research problem; the formulation of a hypothesis and the choice of an appropriate research approach; the formulation of clear research objectives; the choice and application of an appropriate research methodology.

Research report: Ancient culture studies 724 (AKG 724)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students are required to develop a clearly defined research proposal on a topic of the student's own choice within one of the research fields/research projects in the department. The proposal should reflect a clear understanding of the different components of the research process (identification of a research problem, formulation of a hypothesis, choice of an appropriate research approach, formulation of clear research objectives, choice and application of an appropriate research methodology). The proposal should reflect that students understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in investigating the Ancient World.

Ancient culture studies 725 (AKG 725)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

History of the Ancient World

An in-depth study of selected aspects of the history of the Ancient World (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine OR the ancient Greco-Roman world). Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Ancient culture studies 726 (AKG 726)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Mythology and religion in the Ancient World

A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology and religious beliefs and their influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture and/or a study of the religion of ancient Israel and/or a study of Greco-Roman mythology and religious beliefs and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Attention is paid to both state and private religious practices in the Ancient World. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Ancient culture studies 727 (AKG 727)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Social organisation and social values in the Ancient World

An in-depth study of the social organisation of the Ancient World with special reference to themes such as world view, social classes, slavery, economics and government and/or a study of the social values that governed the cultures of the Ancient World. Specific reference is made to concepts such as space and spatiality, honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of race and gender in ancient societies. Depending upon a student's area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman world. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Ancient culture studies 728 (AKG 728)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[BAHons Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Verbal and non-verbal symbols in the Ancient World

A study of literary theory/theories and genres, for instance: criteria for the critical analysis of narratives, poetry, epics and drama in the Ancient World and the study and interpretation of the visual representations of the Ancient World. Depending upon each student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the literature and iconography of the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman or the early Christian world. Special attention is paid to the overlapping between verbal and non-verbal symbols, especially how one can be used as aid to interpret the other. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

Dissertation: Ancient culture studies 890 (AKG 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of ancient culture studies

Dissertation: Biblical languages 891 (AKG 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)
[MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of biblical languages

Dissertation: Classical languages 892 (AKG 892)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00



Programmes MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of classical literature

Dissertation: Semitic languages 893 (AKG 893)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved topic.

Mini-dissertation: Semitic languages 896 (AKG 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 80.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Ancient culture studies 990 (AKG 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Ancient Culture Studies
PhD Ancient Culture Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Semitic languages 991 (AKG 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	360.00
-----------------------	--------

Programmes	PhD Semitic Languages PhD Semitic Languages
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Cultural theory 801 (AKV 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework) MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module focuses on a critical interdisciplinary understanding of key concepts of European thought like the humanities, national identity and homogeneity, subject formation, essentialist versus non-essentialist understanding of “culture”, “identity”, “nation”, “reality”, etc.

History of African-European cultural relations 802 (AKV 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework) MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The interrelatedness of “history”, “agency” and “memory” of the mutual constructive forces will be examined, leading to an understanding that one cannot possess one’s (“own”) history, tradition or culture, but rather that these are areas of cultural practice that are continuously in flux and being negotiated.

EU lekgotla 803 (AKV 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [MA African-European Cultural Relations \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA African-European Cultural Relations \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 contact hours

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The EU lekgotla will provide students with a critical forum to present and discuss their research proposals.

Applied additional module 804 (AKV 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MA African-European Cultural Relations \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA African-European Cultural Relations \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time depends on the selection of project/language

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The credits for this module can either be obtained by taking a European language –other than English – at second-year level or by completing a project in the selected field of specialisation in consultation with the ‘field mentor’.

Interdisciplinary studies in African-European relations 805 (AKV 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time determined by Field Mentor

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

(NB In consultation with the field mentor in the student's selected field of specialisation)

Field 1: Narratives, visual worlds, symbolic spaces.

This field deals with stories people tell themselves to make sense of their existence, as well as with symbols and imaginary reality constructions. It leads to a critical re-evaluation of truth granting processes.

Mentors: Prof Amanda du Preez (Visual Arts), Prof Fraser McNeill (Anthropology)

Field 2: Socio-historical dynamics

This field deals with the chronology and dynamics of (power) relations, encounters, counter-encounters and its effects. This can include sociological, political, historical or other approaches towards such dynamics.

Mentors: Prof Alois Mlambo (Historical and Heritage Studies), Prof Janis Grobbelaar (Sociology)

Field 3: African-European relations underlining our beliefs and values.

This can include studies of the history of human rights in Africa, of gender, class or race driven norms, of how such norms and traditions change, what we imagine as "our" norms, how norms are codified or what we take for granted.

Mentors: Prof Karin van Marle (Philosophy of Law), Prof Dirk Human (Religion Studies)

Field 4: Political constructions.

This refers to political constructions in public, private and market institutions on communal, national or inter- and transnational levels. It refers to the cultural practices and habits of agency, to how people make things happen, how to negotiate habits and social actions, how power or representation is created, organised, distributed and subverted.

Mentor: Prof Maxi Schoeman (Political Science)

Field 5: Languages, cultures, translations.

This refers to specific language-oriented approaches on the dynamics of African-European relations and refers to "language" as meaning making mechanism beyond mere communicative competences.

Mentors: Prof Russel West-Pavlov (English), Prof Willie Burger (Afrikaans)

Mini-dissertation: African-European cultural relations 895 (AKV 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00



Programmes MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)
MA African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Dissertation: General 890 (ALG 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MA
MA

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Humanities Deans Office

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: General 990 (ALG 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 480.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: General 991 (ALG 991)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD
PhD

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Humanities Deans Office

Period of presentation Year

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BTh BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Information Design BA Languages BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Visual Studies BDram BMus BMus Extended programme BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module intends to equip students to cope more confidently and competently with the reading and understanding of a variety of texts, to apply these skills in a variety of contexts and to follow the conventions of academic writing.

Academic literacy for Theology 120 (ALL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BTh
Service modules	Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Theology.

Academic literacy for Information Technology 121 (ALL 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BIT Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Information Technology.

Academic literacy for Construction Economics 122 (ALL 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BSc Construction Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Construction Economics.

Academic literacy for Town and Regional Planning 123 (ALL 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BTRP

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Town and Regional Planning.

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics and Data Science
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

This module is intended to equip students with the competence in reading and writing required in the four high impact modules: Business Management, Financial Accounting, Statistics and Economics. Students will also be equipped to interpret and draw figures and graphs and to do computations and manage relevant formulas. Students attend two lectures per week during semester two.

This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.

Academic literacy for Humanities 125 (ALL 125)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00



Programmes	BMus Extended programme
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Information Design
	BA Languages
	BA Visual Studies
	BDram
	BMus
	BMus Extended programme
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSW
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	----------------------------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
-------------------	----------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module equips students to understand and use a range of discipline-specific terminology; apply the strategies of critical and comprehensive reading to their own academic literacy; apply the conventions of academic writing to their own writing, using the process approach, to produce intelligible academic texts and use the correct referencing technique as required by the faculty.

Teaching academic reading and writing 710 (ALL 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies
	BAHons Applied Language Studies

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
-------------------	----------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2
-------------------------------	--------------------------

Module content

The first component of this module focuses on major theories of reading, the relationship between reading and socio-affective factors, as well as appropriate strategies for improving reading proficiency. The second component examines a variety of ways to teach writing, and to embed it as a graduate attribute into language and disciplinary curricula.

Language testing and assessment 720 (ALL 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The main aim of this module is to introduce students to the key principles, concepts and current beliefs about language testing and assessment, to understand the relationship between language teaching and language testing and assessment, to learn how to evaluate a test in terms of its design, use, purpose and appropriateness, as well as to interpret data derived from language tests.

Dissertation: Literary theory 890 (ALW 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Literary Theory MA Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Literary theory 990 (ALW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Literary Theory PhD Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

Anatomy 111 (ANA 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes
BA Audiology
BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Anatomy for communication pathology

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neuro-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.

Anatomy and physiology of the ear 780 (APE 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Telematic

The anatomy and physiology of the human auditory system. The outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear (central auditory processing included). Theories of hearing.

Introduction to Social Anthropology 110 (APL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

- BA Extended programme
- BA
- BA Extended programme
- BA Fine Arts
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Visual Studies
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSW
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This introduction to social anthropology introduces basic themes of the discipline including ritual, religion, marriage and sex. It combines classic studies with recent scholarship, and asks the 'big question' about human society and human cultures that offer challenging perspectives on the world we live in.

Advanced introduction to Social Anthropology 120 (APL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSW
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module builds on the ethnographic and theoretical themes introduced in APL 110, asking particular questions about how we may think about the relationship between the local and the global; indigenous and universal; public and private; the real and the possible. The module continues in the vein of APL 110, in that it explicitly encourages students to understand the society in which they live through a series of critical anthropological perspectives.

Sex, culture and society 210 (APL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSW
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Prerequisites	APL 110 GS
----------------------	------------

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Cultural constructions of sex and sexuality are the primary building blocks of social organisation. Anthropological discussions of sexuality tend to revolve around the various aspects of social organisation, such as the lifecycle, gendered identities, and personhood. These discussions are informed by the cultural meanings we impute to differences in biological sex and reproduction, and the ways in which these meanings influence social organisation, personhood, and power. In this module, we will consider cultural constructions of sex and sexuality as these inform certain aspects of social organisation such as kinship and marriage. We will attempt to develop an anthropological perspective on the interplay between sex, culture and society. To this end, we will examine the physiology of sexuality, and then consider different theoretical perspectives on human sexuality as reflected in cross-cultural ethnographic case studies.

Anthropology 220 (APL 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

BSW
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSW
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Prerequisites APL 110, APL 120 GS

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Power and wealth

This module explores anthropological perspectives on politics, power and wealth in colonial and postcolonial contexts. Key concepts that are discussed include anthropological approaches to citizenship, cosmopolitanism, hegemony, human rights, neoliberalism, sovereignty, civil society, gender, race and class.

Decoloniality, Anthropology and Africa 310 (APL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes	BSW BA BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	APL 210 GS
----------------------	------------

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module considers the colonial histories of anthropology in Africa and their impact on traditions of knowledge production in the discipline to propose a decolonised anthropology. It does so by critically reflecting on old and contemporary ethnographies from and about the African continent and pays particular attention to ethnographic methods, politics of representation, reflexivity, power and identity as pertinent questions to establish a decolonised anthropology. Students in this module are encouraged to imagine a decolonised anthropology in and for Africa.

Anthropology 320 (APL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSW BA BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	APL 210, APL 220 GS
----------------------	---------------------

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
-------------------	------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Fieldwork, ethnography and theory

This module reviews themes such as conducting fieldwork, writing ethnography and developing theory in anthropology. The module allows the opportunity to gain experience with ethnographic field methods in order to develop insight into the implications of methodological choices and their relationship to research questions and settings.

Research methodology in anthropology 755 (APL 755)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Anthropology](#)
[BSocSciHons Anthropology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

Theory and practice of participant observation. Other techniques of data collection used by anthropologists. Organisation and use of field notes. Reflexivity and fieldwork. Practical application of research methods.

Politics of identity 756 (APL 756)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons Anthropology](#)
[BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

This module builds on the anthropological and ethnographic knowledge students have acquired. With reference to contemporary anthropological theories, students will deepen their insights into the world around them and the discipline itself. This will aid in the development of critical thinking and problem solving skills from a contemporary anthropological perspective.



Contemporary ethnography 761 (APL 761)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSciHons Anthropology
BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

The production of ethnographic texts, reflexivity in ethnographic writing, postmodernism, contemporary concerns about ethnographic texts and the “crisis of representation”. A critical reading of three recent ethnographies.

Research report: Anthropology 770 (APL 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Anthropology
BSocSciHons Anthropology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, ethnographic field research and examinations as well as a research report of between 12,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words based on field research which must be completed by the end of the academic year.

Dissertation: Anthropology 890 (APL 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MSocSci Anthropology
MSocSci Anthropology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of anthropology as discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Thesis: Anthropology 990 (APL 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Anthropology](#)
[PhD Anthropology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialized and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations.

Mini-dissertation: Arts therapies 800 (ATS 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MA Arts Therapies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Arts Therapies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Admission to the relevant programme.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module includes research methodology, an exam and the writing of a mini-dissertation on an approved topic in the broad field of arts therapies under the guidance of a supervisor.

Arts therapies specialisation: Art Therapy 801 (ATS 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Arts Therapies (Coursework) MA Arts Therapies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module includes a theoretical component specific to art therapy and a practical clinical internship.

Arts therapies specialisation: Music Therapy 802 (ATS 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Arts Therapies (Coursework) MA Arts Therapies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module includes a theoretical component specific to music therapy and a practical clinical internship.

Arts therapies specialisation: Dance/Movement therapy 803 (ATS 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Arts Therapies (Coursework) MA Arts Therapies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module includes a theoretical component specific to dance/movement therapy and a practical clinical internship.

Arts therapies specialisation: Drama therapy 804 (ATS 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MA Arts Therapies (Coursework) MA Arts Therapies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module includes a theoretical component specific to drama therapy and a practical clinical internship.

Hearing health care in industry 780 (AUD 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 3 lectures per week, 7 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

Auditory and non-auditory effect of noise on man. Noise measurement and control. Audiometric assessment in industry. Hearing conservation programmes and intervention programmes. SABS and ISO codes of practice.

Business management and marketing 781 (AUD 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

The role of the hearing-aid acoustician as manager (planning, organising, directing and control). Managerial functions of marketing, financial management and public relations. Practical application of managerial functions in private practice.

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BCom Informatics Information Systems
BA Visual Studies

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Marketing Management

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module provides an overview of the fundamentals of marketing by considering the exchange process, customer value, marketing research and the development of a marketing plan. It also addresses the marketing mix elements with specific focus on the seven service marketing elements namely the service product, physical evidence, people, process, distribution, pricing and integrated marketing communication.

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes BA Visual Studies
BA Visual Studies

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites BEM 120 GS

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Marketing Management

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Internal and external influencing factors of consumer behaviour, the consumer's decision process and application fields of consumer behaviour, consumerisms and social responsibility, buying behaviour of consumers in both product and service related industries, consumer psychology and the influence thereof on buying behaviour, psychology of pricing, influencing factors in consumer buying behaviour, the impact of various forms of marketing communication on buying behaviour.

Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BA Visual Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Integrated brand communications approach, marketing communication planning, objectives and budgets for integrated marketing communications, principles and strategising of marketing communication elements, new media, the brand name communication process, marketing metrics and evaluation for marketing communication effectiveness.

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BA Visual Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 and STK 110 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

The role of marketing research, the process of marketing research, interpretation of secondary research, qualitative research, survey research, observation, measurement and attitude scaling, questionnaire design, sampling design and sampling procedures, basic data analysis, descriptive statistical analysis, interpretation and reporting of results, research report writing.

Marketing management 321 (BEM 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BA Visual Studies
BA Visual Studies

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites BEM 120

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Marketing Management

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Strategic issues in marketing, strategic marketing, strategic analysis (market analysis, customer analysis, competitor analysis and internal analysis), market strategies (competitive strategies, strategies in the product life cycle and relationship building strategies) and strategy implementation and control.

Fine arts (1) 100 (BKK 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 36.00

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Exploration of the profession of the artist. Introduction to the fundamental elements and principles of two- and three-dimensional art. Analysis of works of art. Synthesis and application of acquired knowledge with selected mediums, materials and techniques.

Fine arts (1) 101 (BKK 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits	48.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

During the first year, students will explore a range of 2D, 3D and digital mediums and processes as practiced in various studio modalities, including graphic printmaking, painting, sculpture, drawing and digital laboratories. The subject will develop students' technical abilities and artistic expression related to ideas, formal aspects, materials and techniques through the processes of conceptualisation, observation, visualisation, materialisation, documentation, representation and presentation of artworks. Students are introduced to Fine Art research approaches and methods. Through themed projects and self-study, students will explore critical concepts and methods in historical and contemporary art practices.

Fine arts (2) 200 (BKK 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	BKK 100, VKK 111, VKK 121, VKK 123
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Technique, medium, style, form and content: exploration of technique, medium, style, form and content of two- and three-dimensional art works. An analytical methodology is followed to acquire skills in the traditional fine arts disciplines of painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking, drawing and new media.

Fine arts (2) 201 (BKK 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	52.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	BKK 101, VIT 101, VKK 123, VKK 121.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

During the second foundational year, students will continue with their exploration of a range of 2D, 3D and digital mediums and processes as practiced in various studio modalities, including graphic printmaking, painting, sculpture, drawing and digital laboratories. The subject will enhance students' intermediate technical abilities and artistic expression related to ideas, formal aspects, materials and techniques through the processes of conceptualisation, observation, visualisation, materialisation, experimentation, documentation, representation and presentation of artworks. Students will discover process-orientated research methods through their practice. Through themed projects and self-study, students will explore critical concepts and methods in historical and contemporary art practices and interpret their significance to their own work.

Fine arts (3) 300 (BKK 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 45.00

Prerequisites BKK 200, VKK 111, VKK 121, VKK 123, VKK 211 and VKK 222

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Visual research skills and critical issues in Visual Arts that highlight individual peculiarities of expression and material are explored. Approach to technique, medium, style and content in painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking and new media, leads to individual and personal identity within a South African context.

Fine arts (3) 301 (BKK 301)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [BA Fine Arts](#)
[BA Fine Arts](#)

Prerequisites BKK 201, VIT 201, VKK 211, VKK 221.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year



Module content

*Requires departmental selection

This module will focus on the integration of skills and knowledge acquired thus far, with emphasis on finding a synthesis between ideas, materials, process and theory through a studio-based research approach. Opportunities are provided for students to hone their artistic expression with a focus on experimentation towards their final year of study. Through lectures, consultations and self-study, students will explore concepts and methods in historical and contemporary art practices and their application within personal art practices. Studio projects will gradually merge into a continuous investigation of a self-motivated theme that is grounded in a theoretical understanding of concepts and methods in art. Students will reflect and write on their practice; different modes of presentation will be utilised to provide opportunities for critical reflection and debate.

Fine arts (4) 400 (BKK 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [BA Fine Arts](#)
[BA Fine Arts](#)

Prerequisites BKK 301, VIT 301, VKK 311

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 5 practical sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

Guided independent artistic research at honours level and specialisation within a studio modality/medium to demonstrate professional attributes. Opportunities are provided for students to develop a coherent and creative body of work through experimental and process-orientated studio-based research practice. Students will apply advanced skills of conceptualisation, visualisation, materialisation, documentation, representation and/or presentation, to determine a self-motivated project that is grounded in a theoretical understanding of concepts and methods in historical and contemporary art. Students will reflect and write on their practice; different modes of presentation will be utilised to provide opportunities for critical reflection and debate.

Research: Fine Arts 401 (4) (BKK 401)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [BA Fine Arts](#)
[BA Fine Arts](#)

Prerequisites BKK 301, VIT 301, VKK 311.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

This module focusses on developing students' critical competencies and research skills. Students are familiarised with the broader streams of contemporary thinking in Fine Arts and critical approaches to form linkages between contemporary and historical art discourses and practices within both international and local cultural paradigms. Opportunities are provided for students to hone their analytical skills through conducting research into such discourses within art practice and theory. The module provides opportunities to develop competencies in research methodology; reading and writing skills; and critical, creative and generative thinking skills through class discussion, critical engagement, and written argumentation.

Mini-dissertation: Information design 856 (BKS 856)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 160.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This is a module of independent study that is completed under individual supervision. Candidates are required to select an area and topic for research.

Dissertation: Advanced research in Fine Arts 858 (BKS 858)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Fine Arts](#)
[MA Fine Arts](#)

Prerequisites A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved topic completed under supervision of a supervisor.

Dissertation and creative production 859 (BKS 859)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes	MA Fine Arts MA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A solo exhibition of creative work investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited within contemporary discourses, accompanied by a dissertation of limited scope serving as a framing document and a catalogue for the exhibition. The creative work and the dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

Dissertation and curatorial practice 860 (BKS 860)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Fine Arts MA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A curated exhibition investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited to comply with contemporary requirements; a dissertation of limited scope which will serve as a framing document, and a catalogue for the exhibition. The area and topic for research are those that were delineated in the research proposal. The curated exhibition and the dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

Thesis: Fine arts 990 (BKS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Fine Arts PhD Fine Arts
Prerequisites	A Master's degree in Fine Arts or a related field of study approved by the head of department.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of fine arts. Formal defence of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

Thesis: Curatorial practice, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 991 (BKS 991)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Fine Arts Curatorial Practice](#)
[PhD Fine Arts Curatorial Practice](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis of at least 120 pages.

Thesis: Creative production, professional curated exhibition and exhibition catalogue 992 (BKS 992)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Fine Arts Creative Production](#)
[PhD Fine Arts Creative Production](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis of at least 120 pages.

Natural woodland and forests: Ecology and management 700 (BOT 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science](#)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Definitions of woodlands and forests and vegetation and forest resources in southern Africa; Classification of forest and woodland in southern Africa; Woodland dynamics including disturbance, recruitment, growth and mortality, recovery after disturbance; Ecosystem services (microclimate and nutrient cycling, carbon sequestration etc); Sustainable forest resource management (resource assessment, socio-economic assessment e.g. wood and non-forest products, participatory resource management processes); Forest health; Monitoring of resource-use impacts and adaptive management; Development of a framework for sustainable conservation and use of non-timber forest products; Climate change and resilience. Forest disease and pathology.

Land reclamation and restoration ecology 791 (BOT 791)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Block: 6 weeks per semester, 3 discussions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Department of Plant and Soil Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will provide students with the skills to use biophysical information and data obtained by undertaking a natural resource inventory. This will be supported by taught methods of critically evaluating data and information obtained through assessment methodologies and an understanding of sampling design (choosing reference sites, spatial replication) and monitoring methods (e.g. recording biomass vs vegetation cover vs species richness; aspects of seed biology etc.). Through the additional understanding of ecological and agricultural concepts (e.g. productivity, decomposition rate, carbon uptake, pollinator abundance, erosion protection, dust reduction) students will acquire the skills to provide reclamation and restoration solutions to land degradation challenges in South Africa.

A site visit or field trip during which students will get exposed to the realities of reclamation and restoration and apply their knowledge and skills will be a compulsory component of this module.

Professional ethics 211 (BPE 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In the first quarter of this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre. In the second quarter of the module the focus is on professionalism, careers and ethics. Codes of ethics in business and professions, professional codes, as well as ethical issues in the accountancy profession are discussed.

Professional ethics and practice 451 (BPE 451)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 tutorials per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Systematic and Historical Theology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module has a twofold goal:

- (i) to make students aware of the moral dimension of the engineering profession, and
- (ii) to enhance the development of their ethical skills in dealing with moral issues in this practice. Attention is given to important concepts and approaches in professional ethics and to suitable methods in moral problem solving. A number of major issues engineers are confronted with are also dealt with: What does it take to be a responsible and honest engineer? To what extent does the engineer have the obligation to avoid risks and promote safety? How should engineers solve the tension between their professional obligations and expectations employers have? How far does the responsibility of engineers for the natural environment go? How can engineers act morally responsibly in an international context? During discussion classes a number of case studies illustrating these moral issues are thoroughly analysed.

Theory of Biblical exposition 755 (BYB 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

Bible and the arts 763 (BYB 763)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilisation and sub-Saharan Africa. The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

Examination: Biblical and religious studies 900 (BYB 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.



Biblical languages 251 (BYT 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BA Law BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	Together with GRK 210 and 220 and/or HEB 210 and 220 this module provides access to BYT on year level 3.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Ancient world in context

A broad historical overview of ancient Mediterranean societies and a study of Greek and Hebrew expressions in the context of ancient Mediterranean views of man, society and the world.

Biblical languages 310 (BYT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	BYT 251, GRK 210, GRK 220/HEB 210, HEB 220
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Texts in context

OT texts are read in their Ancient Near Eastern context with special reference to intra-, inter- and extratextual relations. NT and/or Patristic texts are read in their Jewish and Hellenistic context with special reference to intra-, inter- and extra-textual relations.

Part 2: Between the Testaments

Reading and interpreting of Hebrew and Greek inter-testamental literature, including Qumran literature, Ben Sira and Greek apocryphal books like Judit or Tobit.

Biblical languages 320 (BYT 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Prerequisites	BYT 310
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Critical textual competence

Students are exposed to diverging translations and interpretations of selected OT and NT texts. Through their own knowledge of and competence in intra-, inter- and extratextual analysis they are guided towards critical assessment of diverging points of view and independent decision making in the reading, analysis and understanding of ancient literary texts.

Part 2: Integration of analytical skills

Students are guided towards independent reading and analysis of chosen Greek and Hebrew texts by integrated application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK and HEB modules on year levels 1 and 2, as well as in BYT 251, 310 and 320.

Conversational Competence: Sepedi 100 (CCI 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and Sepedi
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who has no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in Northern Sotho (Sepedi). Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate – verbally and non-verbally – in a multilingual classroom.

Conversational Competence: Setswana 100 (CCW 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and Setswana
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who have no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in Setswana. Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate – verbally and non-verbally – in a multilingual classroom.

Conversational Competence: IsiZulu 100 (CCZ 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and isiZulu
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who have no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in IsiZulu. Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate – verbally and non-verbally – in a multilingual classroom.

Reflective practice 801 (CES 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of self-reflection, which is an integral part of constructing a professional identity as a psychologist. The self-reflection process will be done through appropriate theoretical perspectives pertaining to self-reflection.

Professional practice 802 (CES 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of professional practice with the context of the Constitution of South Africa, relevant legislative frameworks of South Africa, and the ethical codes for research and practice of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

Psychological assessments 803 (CES 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of psychological assessments through observations, interviewing, psychometric testing and other appropriate activities that will assist in assessing the psychological functioning of people with various contexts.

Psychological conceptualization 804 (CES 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of psychological conceptualization based on psychological assessments, and will be done through various psychological theoretical perspectives of people in various contexts.

Psychological interventions 805 (CES 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of psychological interventions such as therapeutic counselling, career counselling, performance enhancement and sport for development. Interventions will not be limited to the “talking cure” but will include the use of physical activities (e.g., adventure, exercise and sport) as complementary interventions.

Professional communication 806 (CES 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	5.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on developing the competency of professional communication, be it verbal communication within a multidisciplinary team, or written communication in the form of process notes and psychological reports.

Mini-dissertation: Counselling, exercise and sports psychology 895 (CES 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should consist of an independent research project of limited scope; the research may also culminate in an article on a topic related to the field of counselling, exercise and sports psychology selected in collaboration with the supervisor(s).

Drama and film studies 110 (DFK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00



Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Languages
	BA Visual Studies
	BDram

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

The languages of drama and film

This module introduces the languages of drama and film as well as approaches to drama and film analysis. In addition, historical and contemporary drama and film theories will be used to read various drama and film texts.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Drama and film studies 120 (DFK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	10.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Languages
	BA Visual Studies
	BDram

Prerequisites	DFK 110
----------------------	---------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Drama and film genres This module introduces the notion of genre as part of a wider concept of narrative building and storytelling in both drama and film. Different types of genre are introduced and discussed with regard to film and drama and furthermore linked to the idea of emerging identities in contemporary storytelling. All these parts are conceptually introduced and provide an introduction to reading, interpretation and giving meaning to various discourses in film and drama narratives.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016

Drama and film studies 210 (DFK 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BA Visual Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BDram](#)

Prerequisites DFK 120

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Historical modes of Western performance

The module involves a study of the socio-political contexts of Western Classical and Renaissance theatre, redirecting the focus to the notion of violence in performance during the age of Enlightenment.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Drama and film studies 220 (DFK 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BA Visual Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BDram](#)

Prerequisites DFK 210

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Realism and contemporary South African performance

Concepts of naturalism and realism will be interrogated in relation to dramatic texts and performance values in both drama and film. Ways in which dramatic realism emerges from and reflects historical perspectives since the "Age of Reason" will be offered. Against this background, the concept of "realism" will be interrogated in relation to performance texts and performance values in the emergence of interdisciplinary framework of performance studies. Ways in which dramatic realism emerges from and reflects historical perspectives will be offered and discussed, so as to draw connections between realism, and contemporary South African performance.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Drama and film studies 310 (DFK 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BA Visual Studies
BA
BA Visual Studies
BDram

Prerequisites DFK 220

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Reading cultural representation

Against the framework of post-colonialism, issues of signification, representation and meaning in performance will be considered in relation to selected theoretical approaches to performance and their concern with gender in theatre and film. Representation and subjectivity and how they are revealed as gendered fictions rather than "natural", inevitable realities will be explored through various drama and film texts. The student will explore how the body, as codified cultural product, can become a symbolic battleground for cultural supremacy in and through performance.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.



Drama and film studies 320 (DFK 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BA Visual Studies
BA
BA Visual Studies
BDram

Prerequisites DFK 310

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Counter discourses

Social relations, material conditions, discursive practices, identity and representational structures will be studied in relation to Marxist Materialism, cross-cultural theatre, postmodern discourse and post-theory ideas. Key figures and ideas from relevant critical theory will guide an interrogation of popular performance and cinema as well as non-dominant cinemas and modes of performance.

A & B: For students who enrolled for the BA Drama programme prior to 2016, as well as for students entering the BDram programme in 2016.

Extended research report 771 (DFK 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BAHons Drama and Film Studies
BAHons Drama and Film Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at an undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended research report that conforms to the requirements of a published article.

Playwriting and screenwriting 774 (DFK 774)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits 45.00

Programmes [BAHons Drama and Film Studies](#)
[BAHons Drama and Film Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This four-part module focuses on the construction of a visual narrative. Autobiographical writing: This part of the module develops creative writing skills through exploring and recording personal narratives. The student also investigates principles of literary theory.

Stage plays: The module introduces notions of structure, narrative, plot, dialogue and character development. The student is familiarised with various format and conventions of the stage play, as well as the languages of drama and performance. The student will produce at least one stage play script.

Television writing: Students become familiar with the three-act structure, story, narrative, content, plot and genre (such as soap operas and situational comedy). Students are required to write a sample screenplay of a pre-existing television programme ("show script") as well as an original television script.

Film writing: The module introduces students to the language and theory of film. Students will watch films, read screenplays and write their own short film screenplay. The module also includes the formalities of screenwriting, such as script formatting and pitching.

Dissertation: Drama and film studies 890 (DFK 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Drama and Film Studies](#)
[MA Drama and Film Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 480.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Drama and film studies 990 (DFK 991)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Drama and Film Studies
PhD Drama and Film Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Diplomatic practice 872 (DIP 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)
MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An introduction and advanced analysis is provided of global diplomatic practice, one of the most important institutionalised activities within the international system. The focus is predominantly state-centric, although the growing impact of non-state entities on the form and substance of diplomacy is accommodated. Aspects such as the evolution, modes, styles, legal framework and institutions of diplomacy are investigated, as well as the specific roles and functions of diplomats and emerging areas of diplomatic specialisation. An African perspective on all of the above is prioritised, and in this regard specific emphasis is placed on mediation - a diplomatic mode and specialisation that is crucial within the context of African diplomatic practice.

Diplomacy and international studies 876 (DIP 876)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)
MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The holistic nature and interdisciplinary scope of diplomacy, as an institution, practice and area of academic study and research, are introduced and contextualised within the broad framework of international studies, incorporating aspects of international relations, international law and international political economy. Subsequently, the focus shifts to the theoretical and practical relationship between international relations, foreign policy and diplomacy as a tool of foreign policy. Accordingly, South Africa's diplomacy, at a global and regional level, is critically analysed using the comparative method amongst others.

Diplomatic theory 877 (DIP 877)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MA Diplomatic Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Diplomatic Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An introduction to and analysis of diplomatic theory, defined as systematic reflection on diplomatic ideas, activities and issues. Such reflection has historical, conceptual and normative elements that by nature pertain to diplomatic practice as empirical referent. This involves the critical examination of key assumptions on diplomacy. On the one hand, since diplomatic ideas inevitably reflect broader international relations theories and since the modern diplomat should have some understanding of the latter, attention is given to these. On the other hand, on a capita selecta basis, attention is paid to theoretical perspectives on issues that appear on the global diplomatic agenda.

Methodology of diplomatic studies 878 (DIP 878)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MA Diplomatic Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Diplomatic Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Using appropriate methodological approaches and research methods, aspects of the diplomatic theory and diplomatic practice modules are applied to specific diplomatic case studies and issues of international and transnational importance. In addition to the emphasis of methodology and selected research methods, attention is also paid to the development, structure and writing of research reports in the field of diplomatic studies. The outcome of this module is an approved research proposal on a diplomatic theme for the mini-dissertation, that also complies with ethical guidelines.

Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies 895 (DIP 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [MA Diplomatic Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Diplomatic Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of diplomacy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Law of delict 320 (DLR 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BA Law](#)

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Private Law

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

(a) General principles of the law of delict

(b) Capita selecta from the principles applicable to specific delicts



Performance studies 702 (DRA 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module investigates the theoretical and practical components of different approaches to performance in selected theatrical and media contexts. The module aims to interrogate audience/performer relationships with the view to challenging accepted models in order to promote innovative ways of conceptualising and presenting performances.

Directing and theatre making 703 (DRA 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module contextualises and interrogates the roles of the director in contemporary theatre. The investigation includes a critical analysis of selected directors' contributions to theatre and the opportunity for students to develop their own theoretical and practical approaches to directing.

Applied drama and theatre 704 (DRA 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	45.00
Programmes	BAHons Drama and Film Studies BAHons Drama and Film Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module develops strategies for using drama and theatre as modes of intervention in educational and community contexts. The uses of drama in disseminating information, as agents for change, for conscientisation and for social empowerment are explored. Existing pedagogical and methodological approaches are investigated and innovative approaches to interventionist performances are encouraged.

Physical theatre 705 (DRA 705)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 45.00

Programmes [BAHons Drama and Film Studies](#)
[BAHons Drama and Film Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module investigates selected pedagogies relating to physical training and choreography. Students theorise modes of constructing, reading and presenting physical performances in order to contextualise their work within existing paradigms and to encourage discourse around their own creative work.

Performing arts management 709 (DRA 709)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 45.00

Programmes [BAHons Drama and Film Studies](#)
[BAHons Drama and Film Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year



Module content

This module explores performing arts management within local contexts, develops strategies for defining, positioning and pricing performances, formulates marketing strategies, and offers approaches for designing and managing market-effective organisations. The module also includes professional and developmental approaches to events marketing and management.

Digital media and performance 710 (DRA 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 45.00

Programmes BAHons Drama and Film Studies
BAHons Drama and Film Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

New and digital media investigates digital film-making, computer media and the internet in relation to performance and culture. The main emphasis is on digital film production and editing, with a secondary focus on distribution and screening.

Feature film scriptwriting 875 (DRA 875)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The candidate will be required to complete one feature film script, which will be externally adjudicated.

Special theme: Drama (1) 877 (DRA 877)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

In conjunction with the staff of the Drama Department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

Dissertation: Drama 890 (DRA 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry-level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

Drama dissertation and practical project 891 (DRA 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MDram MDram
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to explore or document a specific phenomenon from the field of drama/theatre, performance and/ or film. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such a dissertation by the Department of Drama. The candidate will also be required to perform in, or create, an independent practical project as part of the research process. This practical work may be constructed by the candidate him/herself, it may be a commissioned work, or it may be an existing text.

Thesis: Drama 990 (DRA 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Drama PhD Drama
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and German
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in German required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 German are not allowed to register for this module
An intensive introductory study of the German language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (DTS 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites Grade 12 German

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Comprehensive review of German grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

German: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (DTS 123)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites DTS 113

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Continuation of comprehensive review of German; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

German: Intermediate (1) 211 (DTS 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	DTS 104 or DTS 123
----------------------	--------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and German
----------------------------	---

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module focuses on the further development of communication skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of German grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Intermediate (2) 221 (DTS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	DTS 211
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and German
----------------------------	---

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of non-fictional and literary written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs, as well as the application of knowledge of German grammar in oral and written production. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

German: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (DTS 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	15.00
-----------------------	-------



Programmes	BPolSci International Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies

Prerequisites	DTS 221 or DTS 261, 262, 263 and 264
----------------------	--------------------------------------

Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
---------------------	-------------------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in German
----------------------------	-------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Introduction to German linguistics. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

German: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (DTS 362)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	15.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci International Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies

Prerequisites	DTS 221 or DTS 261, 262, 263 and 264
----------------------	--------------------------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in German
----------------------------	-------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant texts from different disciplines. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

German: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (DTS 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	15.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci International Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies



Prerequisites DTS 361

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Principles of textual grammar of the German language. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

German: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (DTS 364)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)

Prerequisites DTS 362

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

German stylistics 751 (DTS 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Principles of practical stylistics. Written and spoken registers: theory and application; tendencies in contemporary German.

German linguistics 752 (DTS 752)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BAHons German](#)
[BAHons German](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Capita selecta of German linguistics.

German didactics 753 (DTS 753)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BAHons German](#)
[BAHons German](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Methodology and didactics of teaching German as a foreign language.

Research methodology and research essay 754 (DTS 754)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 32.00

Programmes [BAHons German](#)
[BAHons German](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in German
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research essay and presentation in German (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the humanities.

German literature (1) 755 (DTS 755)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons German](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to German literary studies and the history of German literature.

German literature (2) 756 (DTS 756)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons German](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in German

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

German literature of the 18th and 19th century.

German literature (3) 757 (DTS 757)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons German BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in German
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

German literature of the 20th and 21st century.

German literature (4) 758 (DTS 758)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons German BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in German
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

German literature from a Gender Studies' perspective.

Dissertation: German 890 (DTS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA German MA German
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in German
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year



Thesis: German 990 (DTS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD German PhD German
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in German
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Early childhood intervention 990 (ECI 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Early Childhood Intervention PhD Early Childhood Intervention
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis based on highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Using computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic and scientific leadership are required.

Introduction to tourism 110 (EFK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Visual Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Overview of the origin and nature of tourism development of South African cultural, natural and adventure tourist destinations.

Heritage tourism management 120 (EFK 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA Extended programme](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An introductory exploration of the relationship between heritage conservation and tourism.

Tourism and representation 210 (EFK 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BA Visual Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites EFK 110

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

A multidisciplinary look at notions of representation and perception as they pertain to the tourism sector.

Community-based tourism 220 (EFK 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes
BA Visual Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Visual Studies
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites EFK 110, EFK 120

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An analysis of tourism's history and development theories, focussing on community-based tourism (CBT) and pro-poor tourism (PPT).

The South African tourism product 310 (EFK 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes
BA Visual Studies
BA
BA Visual Studies
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites EFK 110, EFK 120; EFK 210, EFK 220

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An evaluation of South African cultural activities and heritage sites, with a specific focus on tourism in practice.



Current discourses in tourism 320 (EFK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BA BA Visual Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	EFK 110, EFK 120; EFK 210, EFK 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A selection of themes in tourism innovation, research and industry.

Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 700 (EFK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

Heritage and cultural tourism in practice 752 (EFK 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Practical application of heritage and cultural tourism with the management of UP Campus Tours.

Tourism research and methodology 754 (EFK 754)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Development of tourism concepts and research methodologies.

Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism 757 (EFK 757)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research report on an aspect of heritage and cultural tourism.

Managing tourism 758 (EFK 758)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Tourism management and economic, cultural and environmental sustainability.

Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 800 (EFK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework) MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination (as prescribed by the programme manager), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 890 (EFK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 895 (EFK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits 90.00

Programmes MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)
MSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 900 (EFK 900)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Heritage and cultural tourism 990 (EFK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Heritage and Cultural Tourism
PhD Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

Economics 110 (EKN 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
	BA
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Economics
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics. A distinction between macroeconomics and microeconomics is made. A discussion of the market system and circular flow of goods, services and money is followed by a section dealing with microeconomic principles, including demand and supply analysis, consumer behaviour and utility maximisation, production and the costs thereof, and the different market models and firm behaviour. Labour market institutions and issues, wage determination, as well as income inequality and poverty are also addressed. A section of money, banking, interest rates and monetary policy concludes the course.

Economics 120 (EKN 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	10.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
	BA
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	---

Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS and at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in STK 113 and concurrently registered for STK 123
----------------------	---

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Economics
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics, especially macroeconomic measurement the private and public sectors of the South African economy receive attention, while basic macroeconomic relationships and the measurement of domestic output and national income are discussed. Aggregate demand and supply analysis stands core to this course which is also used to introduce students to the analysis of economic growth, unemployment and inflation. The microeconomics of government is addressed in a separate section, followed by a section on international economics, focusing on international trade, exchange rates and the balance of payments. The economics of developing countries and South Africa in the global economy conclude the course.

Economics 214 (EKN 214)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites EKN 110 GS & EKN 120 OR EKN 113 GS & EKN 123; & STK 110 GS OR STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121 or concurrently registered for STK 120/121 OR WST 111 & WST121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and concurrently registered for WST 121.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Economics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Macroeconomics

From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues.

Economics 224 (EKN 224)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS & EKN 120 OR EKN 113 GS & EKN 123; & STK 110 GS OR STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121 or concurrently registered for STK120/121 OR WST 111 & WST121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and concurrently registered for WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1
Module content	<p>Microeconomics</p> <p>Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.</p>

Economics 234 (EKN 234)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214 and STK 120/121 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2
Module content	<p>Macroeconomics</p> <p>Application of the principles learned in EKN 214 on the world we live in. We look at international markets and dynamic macroeconomic models, and familiarise the students with the current macroeconomic policy debates. We also take a look at the latest macroeconomic research in the world. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.</p>

Economics 244 (EKN 244)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics and Data Science BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 224 and STK 120/121 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Microeconomics

From general equilibrium and economic welfare to uncertainty and asymmetric information. In this module we apply the principles learned in EKN 224 on the world around us by looking at the microeconomic principles of labour and capital markets, as well as reasons why the free market system could fail. We touch on the government's role in market failures. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

Economics 310 (EKN 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214, EKN 234 or EKN 224, EKN 244
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Public finance

Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

Economics 314 (EKN 314)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites EKN 234, EKN 244

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Economics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

International trade/finance

International economic insight is provided into international economic relations and history, theory of international trade, international capital movements, international trade politics, economic and customs unions and other forms of regional cooperation and integration, international monetary relations, foreign exchange markets, exchange rate issues and the balance of payments, as well as open economy macroeconomic issues.

Economics 320 (EKN 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites EKN 310 GS

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Economics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Economic analyses

Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial indicators; fiscal indicators; social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series - regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy from 1994 onwards.

Economics 325 (EKN 325)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BSc Mathematical Statistics
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites EKN 214, EKN 234

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Economics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Economic policy and development: Capita select

The course provides an introduction to growth economics and also to some topics on development economics. Firstly, historical evidence is covered and then the canonical Solow growth model and some of its empirical applications (human capital and convergence). Secondly, the new growth theory (the AK and the Romer models of endogenous growth) are covered. Some of the development topics to be covered include technology transfer, social infrastructure and natural resources.

Econometrics 713 (EKT 713)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites Only for BComHons: Agricultural Economics, Econometrics or Economics students

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introductory yet comprehensive course in econometrics, encompassing an in-depth examination of elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes the fundamentals of simple and multiple regression analyses, as well as estimation, inference and hypothesis testing. Considerable attention is devoted to practical applications on current economic issues and examples drawn from the applied economic literature.

Econometrics 723 (EKT 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Prerequisites	Only for Hons Econometrics or Economics students: EKT 713
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An advanced course in econometrics that goes beyond elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes in-depth analyses of the theory and application of stationarity, unit roots and co-integration in single equations. In addition to this, the concepts of qualitative analysis, cross-sectional modelling and simultaneous-equation modelling are dealt with.

Academic English for Health Sciences 111 (ELH 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

Proficiency in academic English by interpreting and contextualising philosophical and sociological texts prescribed during the first semester; medical ethics; study skill improvement. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences (MBChB and BChD) 112 (ELH 112)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [MBChB](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Proficiency in Academic English used in the basic medical sciences; analysis, synthesis and presentation of select texts prescribed in the second semester. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOccTher, BRad and BPhyst) 121 (ELH 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BRad in Diagnostics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Academic reading as well as academic writing and presentation skills, based on the approach followed in the healthcare sciences. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

Academic English for Health Sciences 122 (ELH 122)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [B Rad in Diagnostics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Study of specific language skills required in the Health Care Sciences, including interviewing and report-writing skills. *Presented to students in Health Sciences only. (BCur, BDietetics, BOH, BOT, Brad, BPhysT)*

Academic English for Health Sciences (BClinical Medical Practice) 131 (ELH 131)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BCMP](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Study of English used in medicine, aimed at developing reading, writing and interviewing skills in clinical situations. *Presented to students in Health Sciences only.

Academic English for Health Sciences (BClinical Medical Practice) 132 (ELH 132)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BCMP](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Further study of English in medicine, with emphasis on language skills required in clinical contexts. **Presented to students in Health Sciences only.*

English 110 (ENG 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BCom Law
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 2 discussion classes per week Introduction to Literature in English (1) This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BSW
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BSW

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is intended to equip students with a thorough knowledge of English grammar and is particularly useful for those interested in a career in teaching, editing, document design or other forms of language practice.

English 120 (ENG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BCom Law BA BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
-------------------	---

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Alternative evening classes: 2 discussion classes per week

Introduction to Literature in English (2)

This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.



Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ENG 110, ENG 120
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 3 discussion classes per week

Modern English literature and English language studies

This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English as well as on historical and theoretical aspects of the English language.

English 220 (ENG 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ENG 110, ENG 120
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 3 discussion classes per week

Twentieth-century, postcolonial and contemporary literature

This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English. Various genres are covered and particular attention is given to postcolonial writing.

English 310 (ENG 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites ENG 210, ENG 220

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Reading Medieval and Early Modern literature

In this module students study the works of writers such as Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton and Pope. The general characteristics and techniques of these authors are discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

English 320 (ENG 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites ENG 220

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Reading the Nineteenth Century

In this module students read a selection of 19th-century texts in English. The general characteristics and techniques of these texts are discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

Poetics and literary theory 701 (ENG 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons English](#)
[BAHons English](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module provides a survey of poetics and literary theory in English, with particular reference to developments since the beginning of the 20th century. It covers aspects such as new criticism, structuralism and post-structuralism, as well as feminist and Marxist approaches to literature.

African writing I 703 (ENG 703)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons English](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites None.

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches to African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts representing diverse genres is studied. You are encouraged to attend live performances of African and South African plays and to read current editions of African and South African journals for reviews and scholarly articles.

African writing II 704 (ENG 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	ENG 703 is recommended.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches and concepts in contemporary African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts from both Africa and South Africa is studied.

South African short stories 705 (ENG 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides an overview of the history and range of short story writing in South Africa and covers the work of individual writers such as Bosman, Smith, Head, Rive, Ndebele, Matthews, Essop, Wicomb and Vladislavic. Students are also encouraged to examine new work published in literary journals.

Introduction to TESOL 708 (ENG 708)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module introduces both the theoretical and practical dimensions of TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages). Areas covered include (i) the nature of the foreign/second language learning process;(ii) the major approaches and methods of foreign/second language teaching; and (iii) focused methodologies for teaching grammar, pronunciation, vocabulary, speaking and listening.

Reading popular cultures 760 (ENG 760)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will introduce students to key concepts in popular culture studies. The module undertakes an interdisciplinary examination of popular texts such as newspapers, television, movies, graphic novels, mobile media and digital and VR culture. Students will be exposed to multimedia texts and popular discursive approaches from cultural studies, gender studies and Black aesthetics.

Children's literature 773 (ENG 773)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A range of interest in children's literature is represented in this module: children's literature as a social formation, in education and in psychology. The module discusses literature for, by and about children, in different methodologies and modes.

English grammar and phonology 776 (ENG 776)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons English BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides a thorough coverage of English grammar and phonology with special attention to the structures and sounds that are most problematic for foreign learners. The module also suggests methods for the effective teaching of grammar and pronunciation in the ESL/EFL classroom.

Editing 777 (ENG 777)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons English
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1



Module content

The module develops language-editing skills, using a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity. Students edit texts to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target audience. The principles of plain language editing are applied, in addition to strategies to overcome textual complexities for given target audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literates. A special focus is the editing of translations in the SA context.

Research report: English 778 (ENG 778)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BAHons English
BAHons English

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module caters for students wishing to replace a complete honours module with a specialised topic (in an extended research report form) on any aspect of English language or literature.

Creative writing 780 (ENG 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BAHons English
BAHons English

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module caters for students who have an interest in writing and who wish to produce original, creative work of their own. It is practical in orientation, and the aim is to guide and assist students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard.

Dissertation: English 890 (ENG 890)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA English](#)
[MA English](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module is designed for students wishing to extend their studies in English literature or language beyond honours. An extended research report of 90-150 pages on an approved topic is required.

Thesis: English 990 (ENG 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD English](#)
[PhD English](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that adds something to the academic debate in English language or literature. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of the research proposal prior to registration.

Environment and development 811 (ENS 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MA Environment and Society \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The foundation of the module is the interrelations between societal and environmental dynamics. It deals with issues of social structure, culture, politics, education, migration, production, urbanisation, demographics and social institutions and how these impact upon the environment. Also dealt with is how the consequences of impacts, such as environmental change, in turn affect societies. Analysis of complex interrelationships between society and the environment, social-environmental linkages and multiplier effects are dealt with.

Strategic environmental management 822 (ENS 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 5 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Strategic environmental planning: introduction, objectives and principles; levels; South African overview; guidelines: national and international; strategy and management; structure, strategy and agency; South African guidelines; diagnostic tools; RESP analysis; strategic resource planning; applications, implementation and control; development and policy implementation; South African environmental policy; evaluation frameworks; portfolio analysis; competitive forces; alliances; business benefits; intangibles, survival and catalytic contributions; South African legislation and regulations.

Environment and land reform 823 (ENS 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

The need and purpose of land reform in South Africa and its contribution towards sustainable social-environmental interaction. An overview of the global variety of land tenure systems, and tenure reform programmes in other countries. Overview of previous systems of land tenure in South Africa. Land reform policy in South Africa: restitution, redistribution, and tenure reform. Critical assessment of progress in terms of land reform objectives. Evaluation of the contribution of the South African land reform programme towards creating sustainable environments.

Social modelling and assessment 824 (ENS 824)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module students will be introduced to the various methods of modelling and assessing social impacts. Specific emphasis will be placed upon modelling societal-economic-environmental interactions, formulating stochastic and dynamic models of population-development-environment interactions, conducting research to determine possible impacts of environmental changes on communities and performing social impact surveys. Students will be introduced to both quantitative as well as qualitative methods of conducting social impacts assessments.

Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BPolSci International Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

Introducing the basic concepts and interrelationships required to understand the complexity of natural environmental problems, covering an introduction to environmental science and biogeography; including a first introduction to SDGs and Aichi targets.

Environmental sciences 201 (ENV 201)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites ENV 101 or WKD 155 or BOT 161 or ZEN 161.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

Introduces basic concepts and interrelationships required to understand our atmosphere, with a strong focus on an introduction to weather and climate. A key component of the course is an introduction to climate change, including the science of climate change, introducing climate change projections, and climate change impacts. A key focus of the second part of the course will be climate change implications for the attainment of SDGs and Aichi targets on the African continent, under a range of plausible scenarios.

Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BSc Chemistry](#)
[BA](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites ENV 201

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology



Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

The module serves as an introduction to human-environment relations, on contemporary environmental issues in Africa.

The module begins with different theories and schools of thought in human-environment relations, followed by recent and future impacts of human pressures on natural resources, the state of the environment in South Africa, management of critical resources, population trends, biodiversity loss, pollution, water scarcity, desertification, climate change, waste accumulation and management, environmental management tools, environmental education and environmental management legislation. A key focus here is future scenarios for the African continent in terms of SDGs and Aichi targets; given current and projected driving forces.

Environmental assessments 785 (ENV 785)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to understand the principles and processes behind environmental assessments. The module will give an overview of the history of assessments, compare assessment processes internationally, evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of different approaches, provide an overview of the South African regulatory context and the environmental authorisation process.

Environmental paradigms 810 (ENV 810)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MA Environment and Society \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 5 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Environmental philosophy and ethics, environmental ecology, environment, society and development, environmental economics, environmental management, critical resources management: water utilisation, air quality control, land-use planning: soil characteristics, biodiversity planning, critical resource management: determinism vs co-evolutionary environmental frameworks, research methodology and practice.

Environmental law 816 (ENV 816)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MA Environment and Society \(Coursework\)](#)

Service modules Faculty of Law

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week, 2 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Legislation for sustainable development within the framework of international agreements, the different acts affecting water quality and water use, the SEMAs within the NEMA framework, the NEMA EIA regulations, legislation pertaining to hazardous substances, interaction between mining development and NEMA, energy law, strategic environmental legislation, marine and coastal management.

Mini-dissertation 891 (ENV 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MA Environment and Society \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The student needs to conduct a research project under the supervision of an academic member of staff associated with the Centre for Environmental Studies. This project needs to be of a sufficient quality to be publishable in the open scientific literature. The research report is examined as a manuscript for a suitable journal.

Thesis: Environment and society 991 (ENV 991)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Environment and Society
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Medieval literature 701 (ENZ 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	15.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 seminar per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	English
-------------------	---------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module introduces the student to the reading and appreciation of Old and Middle English art forms in which the emphasis falls on aesthetic and moral issues, rather than on psychological ones. The module is an integrated one beginning with the study of the Old English epic, Beowulf, and includes Anglo-Saxon models as well as homiletic or heroic poems. The Middle Ages witness the reintroduction of English as the language of court, in preference to French, and the growth of narrative and lyrical poetry. Representations of both types of poetry are studied.

The Augustan vision 705 (ENZ 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	15.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 seminar per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	English
-------------------	---------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------



Module content

This module explores a range of works written between 1660 and 1760 and, in keeping with recent critical approaches to the period, emphasises the age's exuberance, comic and satiric energy, and willingness to experiment with literary forms. Writers discussed include Pope, Johnson, Swift, Wycherley, Congreve and a selection of less well-known female poets and dramatists.

The romance in England 706 (ENZ 706)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons English](#)
[BAHons English](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

In reading works by writers such as the "Gawain" poet, Malory and Spenser, students will be encouraged to see how such works can conform to generic conventions while also reflecting the preoccupations and values of very different societies. Features of romance present in contemporary fantasy literature will also be discussed.

Shakespeare and his times 710 (ENZ 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons English](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The module covers a selection of Shakespeare's plays chosen to give some idea of the scope and development of his work as well as a selection of Elizabethan, Jacobean and Restoration texts.

Modernism 771 (ENZ 771)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The modernist movement is examined in the context of contemporary developments in psychology, physics and anthropology, with an emphasis on the break with traditional literary and artistic conventions. Literary developments will be discussed in relation to seminal texts in poetry, prose and drama, including the work of Yeats, Eliot, Hardy, Lawrence, Joyce, Conrad and Beckett.

Postmodernism 772 (ENZ 772)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons English BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will introduce students to certain key concepts in relation to postmodernism and postmodern literature. A wide range of texts will be studied. These may include works by British, American, Canadian and South African writers.

Academic literacy (1) 110 (EOT 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.

Academic literacy (2) 120 (EOT 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information, this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, i.e. we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

Legal discourse 163 (EOT 163)



Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

This module concentrates on legal English, and students taking it can expect to increase their legal vocabulary and to improve their reading, speaking and listening skills, and learn how to make sense of complex legal texts.

Communication in organisations 164 (EOT 164)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

This module focuses on the role of language in organisations. Techniques for persuasion, finding information, conducting interviews, etc. are covered, as well as methods used in advertising and skills needed for public speaking. The criteria for drawing up a successful CV, for conducting meetings successfully, writing letters, agendas, minutes and reports are discussed and practiced.

Law of succession 222 (ERF 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Private Law



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law

- a. Intestate succession
- b. Testate succession
- c. Administration of estates

Water conservation and demand management 821 (EWM 821)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MA Environment and Society \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 20 discussion classes

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Public access to information regarding water quality, water supply sustainability and public education, demand projections, water management efficiency systems approach to water management, watershed protection, drinking water treatment and distribution, wastewater collection and treatment, effects of deforestation and treatment, and complex water system developments, destruction of wetlands, effects of recreation, agriculture and aquaculture on eutrophication.

Sports injuries (2) 253 (EXE 253)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Prerequisites EXE 153

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Overuse injuries, lower limb injuries, knee injuries, and shoulder injuries.

Philosophy 110 (FIL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits 12.00

Programmes LLB
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Law

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Philosophy

The two semester modules at first-year level introduce students to four main subfields of philosophy, namely metaphysics, epistemology, ontology and ethics. This module introduces students to two of these subfields, namely epistemology and metaphysics with reference to the work of a range of scholars from the Global South and the West. Students will become acquainted with the nature of philosophical reflection by exploring a number of classical philosophical themes in each subfield. Throughout the module there is an emphasis on developing those critical thinking, reading and writing skills that are required in Philosophy, while students become acquainted with the power of critique as critical judgment and discernment.

Philosophy 120 (FIL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes	LLB
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Philosophy
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Introduction to Philosophy

The two semester modules at first-year level introduce students to four main subfields of philosophy, namely metaphysics, epistemology, ontology and ethics. This module introduces students to two of these subfields, namely ontology and ethics and the emphasis is on texts by African and Western scholars. Students will become acquainted with the nature of philosophical reflection by exploring a number of classical philosophical themes in each subfield. Throughout the module there is an emphasis on developing those critical thinking, reading and writing skills that are required in Philosophy, while students become acquainted with the power of critique as critical judgment and discernment.

Science and world views 155 (FIL 155)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	6.00
-----------------------	------

Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
-------------------	---

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Philosophy
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This is a broad introduction to the philosophy and history of science. Examples of themes and historical periods which are covered include: world views in ancient Greece; Socrates; Plato – the founder of Western thought; Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition; Leonardo da Vinci; the foundation of modern science; the wonder years of the seventeenth century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy; the rising of mechanization; a drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of psychology; how the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos; quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view; the biological sciences and the secrets of life; the rise and role of psychology; the neuro-sciences; the place, role and benefit of philosophical thought in the sciences.

Contesting modernities I and II 210 (FIL 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

- BPolSci Political Studies
- BA
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Visual Studies
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites At least one of FIL 110, 120

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module engages the historical emergence of modern African philosophy in relation to the Western canon. The first module traces the history of modern western philosophy as the history of different conceptions of First Philosophy – from the claim that it is epistemology (Aristotle through eg. Kant and Hegel), to ontology (eg Heidegger), to the ethical (eg. Levinas) to the claim that it is the political (eg Grosfoguel, Mignolo). The second module traces the historical process through which the modern African subject is constituted in a struggle for recognition with reference to the work of theorists such as Hegel, Du Bois, Fanon and others.

Philosophy in context 220 (FIL 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BA Visual Studies BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
-------------------	---

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	At least one of FIL 110, 120
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module contextually relevant aspects of human reality are reflected on through philosophy considered as practical activity. Students will engage issues of socio-political relevance in contemporary (South) Africa, the Global South and beyond. The focus is on key themes and texts in debates of contemporary relevance and may include issues from any of the sub-disciplines of philosophy such as political philosophy, moral philosophy and philosophy of science.

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BCom Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Quarter 2, 3 and 4

Module content

In this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre.

Self and subjectivity 310 (FIL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

- BPolSci Political Studies
- BA
- BA Law
- BA Visual Studies
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites At least three of FIL 110, 120, 210, 220

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

In this module the focus is on understanding humankind and its relation to reality and knowledge. The focus of the module as a whole is philosophical anthropology or contemporary metaphysics, and it traces the development of the conceptions of 'self' and 'subjectivity' in any given philosophical tradition in Africa, the West or more generally the Global South by focussing on questions such as the relation between consciousness, self-consciousness and the human unconscious; the meaning of life; the nature of personal identity and the issue of free will.

Philosophy in context 320 (FIL 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies
	BA
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FIL 110, 120, 210, 220 and 310
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module students will philosophically engage issues of socio-political relevance in contemporary (South) Africa, the Global South and beyond. A range of themes may be investigated, such as structure and agency, social imaginaries, new social formations, institutional cultures, gender and sexuality, subject constitution, and others. These issues will be framed in a spectrum of approaches that may include Critical Theory, Theory of Ideology, Contractarianism, Social Action Theory, and Critical Race Theory.

History of philosophy 710 (FIL 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
	BAHons Philosophy
	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A study of selected texts and/or themes from the history of philosophy.

Ethics and social philosophy 711 (FIL 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00



Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAHons Philosophy BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week
---------------------	-----------------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Philosophy
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Key issues or themes in ethics and social philosophy.

Contemporary philosophy 712 (FIL 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAHons Philosophy BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week
---------------------	-----------------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Philosophy
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Important authors or themes in contemporary philosophy.

Current theme/debate 713 (FIL 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BAHons Philosophy BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week
---------------------	-----------------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Philosophy
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------



Module content

The contents of the module may vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of each year. Please contact the department for more information.

Research report: Philosophy, Politics and Economics 714 (FIL 714)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research essay on an appropriate topic in Philosophy or Political Sciences or Economics as approved by the relevant head of department.

Research report: Philosophy 770 (FIL 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BAHons Philosophy
BAHons Philosophy

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research essay on an appropriate topic in Philosophy as approved by the head of department.

Dissertation: Philosophy 890 (FIL 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MA Philosophy
MA Philosophy

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of philosophy as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Dissertation: Philosophy, politics and economics 891 (FIL 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)
[MSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time as scheduled with study leader

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research dissertation on an appropriate topic spanning all three disciplines – Philosophy, Political Sciences and Economics as approved by the head of the home department (Philosophy).

Mini-dissertation: Philosophy 895 (FIL 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Year

Research report: Philosophy 896 (FIL 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 80.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Philosophy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research report is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer in each of the FIL 812, FIL 821 and FIL 822 modules. Each of these research reports count 20 credits.

Research report: Political philosophy 897 (FIL 897)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	80.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research essay is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer.

Thesis: Philosophy 990 (FIL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Philosophy PhD Philosophy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialized and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output.

Family law 121 (FMR 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Private Law

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

- (a) Introduction to family law
 - (b) General principles regarding the coming into existence of a marriage
 - (c) Void, voidable and putative marriages
 - (d) The invariable consequences of the marriage
 - (e) Basic principles regarding the legal relationship between child and parent
 - (f) The variable consequences of a marriage
 - (g) Principles regarding the dissolution of a marriage
 - (h) The consequences of the dissolution of a marriage
- Law of Parent and Child;
- (a) Variable consequences of marriage;
 - (b) Dissolution of marriage;
 - (c) Consequences of the dissolution of marriage;
 - (d) Customary marriages; and
 - (e) Domestic partnerships and religious marriages.

French for beginners 104 (FRN 104)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes

BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in French required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 French are not allowed to register for this module.

An intensive introductory study of the French language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".



French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 (FRN 113)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites Grade 12 French

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Comprehensive review of French grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 (FRN 123)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites FRN 113

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Comprehensive review of French grammar; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.



French: Intermediate (1) 211 (FRN 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)

Prerequisites FRN 104 or FRN 123

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the further development of communication skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of French grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

French: Intermediate (2) 221 (FRN 221)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)

Prerequisites FRN 211

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of non-fictional and literary written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs, as well as the application of knowledge of French grammar in oral and written production. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 (FRN 361)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 221 or FRN 261, 262, 263 and 264 (before 2011)
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles of textual grammar of the French language. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 (FRN 362)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	FRN 221 or FRN 261, 262, 263 and 264 (before 2011)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant audio-visual material and texts from non-fictional and fictional sources.

This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 (FRN 363)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00



Programmes	BPolSci International Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies

Prerequisites	FRN 361
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
----------------------------	-------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Principles of grammar of the French language. Introduction to professional translation and interpreting for the purpose of learning French as a foreign language.

French: Cultural-professional (10) 364 (FRN 364)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	15.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci International Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies

Prerequisites	FRN 362
----------------------	---------

Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
----------------------------	-------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective.

Semantics and interpreting 752 (FRN 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	24.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BAHons French
	BAHons French

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
----------------------------	-------------------------------

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

French texts are interpreted from and into French giving particular consideration to semantics and context to convey the true meaning, regardless of the form of the original text.

French literature (1) 756 (FRN 756)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BAHons French](#)
[BAHons French](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

French and Francophone literary works in context. French literary works studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

Introduction to French Linguistics 757 (FRN 757)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons French](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A variety of French texts are analysed within a linguistic and stylistic framework.

Research methodology and research essay 759 (FRN 759)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 32.00



Programmes	BAHons French BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research essay and presentation in French (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the humanities.

Principles and practice of professional translation 762 (FRN 762)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Translation of specialised texts from and into French.

French literature (2) 763 (FRN 763)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Study of a given era or genre of French Literature.

Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language: French 764 (FRN 764)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAHons French BAHons French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module reviews traditional and modern approaches to language teaching, paying particular attention to foreign language teaching in a multilingual context. Theory of the various approaches is linked to practical assignments in which mainstream and innovative approaches are explored.

Advanced professional translation 866 (FRN 866)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Translation of more challenging specialised texts from and into French. According to the preferences of the students, they have the opportunity to specialise in a specific field of their choice. The submission of a professional translation project of a specialised text of their choice, (consisting of approximately 6 000 words) concludes this module.

Dissertation: French 890 (FRN 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA French MA French
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in French
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

Thesis: French 990 (FRN 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD French
PhD French

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in French

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Physiology 110 (FSG 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Service modules Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Physiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction (terminology and anatomical orientation); chemical principles; cytology and histology; neuro-physiology and the senses; haematology and body fluids; cardiovascular system.

Physiology 120 (FSG 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology



Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FSG 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Respiratory system; nutrition; digestion and metabolism; kidneys and acid-base equilibrium; endocrinology; reproduction physiology and reproduction; skin and body temperatures.

History 110 (GES 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes

- [LLB](#)
- [BA](#)
- [BA Extended programme](#)
- [BA Languages](#)
- [BA Law](#)
- [BA Visual Studies](#)
- [BPolSci International Studies](#)
- [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
- [BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
- [BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The making of the Modern World: a survey

A selection of themes on Asia, Africa, the Americas and Europe and their contribution to the making of the Modern World.

History 120 (GES 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00



Programmes	LLB
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
-------------------	---------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Africa and South Africa: a survey

An overview focusing on the making of African and South African societies from the earliest times to the present with emphasis on the most significant historical forces, factors and events.

Aspects of African history 210 (GES 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Education
------------------------	----------------------

Prerequisites	GES 120
----------------------	---------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
-------------------	---------------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

A selection of themes on the history of Africa and its people in the recent past that shaped the African historical experience.

The shaping of a modern South Africa 220 (GES 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites GES 110, GES 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The development of South Africa through segregation and apartheid to democracy.

History 310 (GES 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BA Law
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites GES 110, GES 120; GES 210, GES 220

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Historical trends in the modern world

A selection of political, economic and social themes.

Globalisation, diversity and change 320 (GES 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

[BA](#)

[BA Law](#)

[BA Visual Studies](#)

[BPolSci International Studies](#)

[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites GES 110, 120; GES 210, 220

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Interpreting the process of global change. Explaining the debates and the origin and nature of globalisation and its significance.

Historiography 701 (GES 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

[BSocSciHons History](#)

[BSocSciHons History](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

A study of global trends and schools in the writing of history with an emphasis on South Africa.

South Africa in world history 704 (GES 704)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons History](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A study of South Africa in a global, transnational and comparative context.

Trends in African history 705 (GES 705)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BSocSciHons History](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Historiographical, methodological and thematic exploration of aspects of the history of Africa.

Theory and methodology of history 713 (GES 713)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons History](#)
[BSocSciHons History](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

Socio-cultural history of South Africa 714 (GES 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons History BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of the socio-cultural history of South Africa.

World history and film 715 (GES 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons History BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Aspects of the history of the modern world represented on film.

Research report: History 770 (GES 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00



Programmes	BSocSciHons History BSocSciHons History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report on an aspect of historical research.

Examination: History 800 (GES 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci History (Coursework) MSocSci History (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

Dissertation: History 890 (GES 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSocSci History MSocSci History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved historical topic.

Mini-dissertation: History 895 (GES 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MSocSci History (Coursework) MSocSci History (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved historical topic.

Thesis: History 990 (GES 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD History PhD History
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved historical topic.

Dissertation: Geography 890 (GGF 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Geography
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Geography 990 (GGF 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Geography
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

This module begins by fostering an understanding of human geography. Then follows with the political ordering of space; cultural diversity as well as ethnic geography globally and locally; population geography of the world and South Africa: and four economic levels of development. The purpose is to place South Africa in a world setting and to understand the future of the country.

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Investigating southern African landscapes and placing them in a theoretical and global context. The geomorphological evolution of southern Africa. Introduction to the concepts of Geomorphology and its relationships with other physical sciences (e.g. meteorology, climatology, geology, hydrology and biology). The processes and controls of landform and landscape evolution. Tutorial exercises cover basic techniques of geomorphological analysis, and topical issues in Geomorphology.

City, structure, environment and society 201 (GGY 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA BA Languages BPolSci International Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	GGY 156
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

The module introduces students to urban settlement patterns, processes and structures. Using a series of case studies, it aims to develop an understanding of the challenges facing urban areas both in South Africa and globally.

Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Meteorology BA BA Languages BPolSci International Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites	GGY 166 or GLY 155
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Physical processes that influence the earth's surface and management. Specific processes and their interaction in themes such as weathering; soil erosion; slope, mass movement and periglacial processes. Practical laboratory exercises and assignments are based on the themes covered in the module theory component.

Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BSc Meteorology
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	GMC 110
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies. This module provides the foundations for more advanced GIS and Geoinformatics topics. Practical assessments and a mini-project make use of South African and African examples and foster learning and application of concepts aligned to the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Theories and applications of human geography 301 (GGY 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BA BPolSci International Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	GGY 266
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Classic economic development theories and frameworks. Spatial development history and legacy in South Africa. Rural and agricultural reconstruction. Land reform. Urban development and strategy. Urban spatial reconstruction. National spatial development frameworks. Integration of environmental, economic, and social components of sustainable development, including challenges, actors and actions in sustainable development.

Environmental geomorphology 361 (GGY 361)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BSc Chemistry](#)

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites GGY 252 and only for students studying BSc (Geography) or BSc (Environmental Sciences).

Contact time 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

*Note: The module is available for BSc (Geography) and BSc (Environmental Sciences) students only. The theory content of this module is the same as GGY 363 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.

Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering. Practicals involve fieldwork including sampling and mapping and subsequent laboratory analysis.

Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites GGY 252

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Note: The content of this module is the same as GGY 361 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.

Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering.

Selected theme 701 (GGY 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A self-study module on an aspect or aspects of geographical or environmental science selected in consultation with the head of the department from: (a) themes not covered in existing options; or (b) educational subjects.

Research project 702 (GGY 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	35.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An approved individual research project, carried out under the guidance of a lecturer. The project culminates in a research report in the format of a research paper and presentation. The student is expected to obtain the respective skills (theoretical and practical research techniques, data analysis, communication and computer skills) necessary for the research topic.



Geographical and environmental principles 710 (GGY 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module provides a critical review of the structures and paradigms in which the geographical and environmental sciences are practised. Particular reference is made to the development and impact of paradigms and the interdependence of systems within space and time.

Applied geomorphology 718 (GGY 718)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on processes and applications of geomorphology. Topics that may be studied include: soil erosion and conservation, weathering, geomorphic response to environmental change, slope processes and geomorphological hazards. The module includes practical fieldwork and field assessments.

Urban geography 780 (GGY 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology



Period of presentation Year

Module content

The main themes of the module include: overview of global urbanisation theories and processes; urban morphology and change; the administrative structure and functions of African cities and; the quality of urban life in the developing world.

Environmental change 789 (GGY 789)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study themes include past environmental change, causes and consequences of human-induced environmental change and South Africa and climate change.

Aspects of land reform and the environment 793 (GGY 793)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Geographical Sciences Geography and Environmental Science](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module aims to provide students with an understanding and knowledge of contemporary land reform issues against the background of international land reform experiences. The module also touches on other rural development strategies and ultimately aims to enhance the student's ability to conceptualise and analyse policy in the context of broader environmental issues.

Aural training 100 (GHO 100)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus BMus Extended programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

All major-, minor-, chromatic scales, modes, intervals, 3 and 4 part chords in all inversions, primary and secondary chord progressions, basic modulations, rhythmic and melodic sight-singing/dictation, based on the *movable doh system*, in Western and African music.

Foundation in Aural training 102 (GHO 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus Extended programme
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

All major-, minor-, chromatic scales, modes, intervals, chords in all inversions, primary chord progressions, basic modulations, rhythmic and melodic sight-singing/dictation, based on the *movable doh system*, in Western and African music.

Aural training 200 (GHO 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus BMus Extended programme
Prerequisites	GHO 100



Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

All major-, minor-, chromatic-, whole tone-, pentatonic scales, modes, intervals, 3 and 4 part chords in all inversions, recognition of chromatic chord progressions and improvisation, modulations, rhythmic and melodic sight-singing/dictation based on the *movable doh system*, in Western and African music.

Geographic information systems introduction 221 (GIS 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA BA Languages BPolSci International Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	Prohibited combination GGY 283
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*GIS 221 does not lead to admission to any module at 300 level.

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies. This module teaches students to use GIS as a tool. Examples used throughout the course are drawn from South African case studies.

Gender studies 751 (GNR 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Sociology BSocSciHons Gender Studies BSocSciHons Sociology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Gender is an important concept in our everyday encounters as it informs part of our identity. National identity documents, for instance, place a major significance on our gender status. Gender differences define how women and men are treated by different institutions in society. This programme is therefore aimed at exposing students to different theories as well as literature on gender and gender inequalities. In addition, the course explores our everyday experiences of gender to develop a better understanding of gender and the meanings it takes on in society, including the ways in which race, class and geographical location influence these experiences.

Gender and the law 753 (GNR 753)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

In this module students will be exposed to different perspectives on gender (including feminist theory) and the implications thereof for conceptualising and thinking about law and theories of law. The module is aimed at developing a critical perspective on gender and sexualities and its application to areas of the law, such as legal protection against discrimination and household violence.

Women in Africa 757 (GNR 757)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)

Prerequisites Geen voorvereistes.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module examines debates on gender with an emphasis on the historical and social context and forces that have given shape to the character and form of gender inequalities and stratification on the African continent. The module is aimed at developing a critical perspective on the position and status of women in Africa, and to introduce students to a wide-ranging set of authors – many of whom are writing from the continent – and provocative debates about the contested nature of gender emancipation and/or empowerment and its imbrications with broader social questions.

Gender studies 852 (GNR 852)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSocSci Sociology \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Gender Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Sociology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an overview of the theoretical and conceptual apparatuses that underpin the field of critical gender studies. As such, it reviews the academic genealogies of gender studies as well as trajectories of social and political struggles for rights, recognition, representation and resources and the fault lines that have been become evident in the process. Therefore, the module integrates into the gender studies paradigm emerging bodies of work on sexuality and intersectionality. The theoretical component of the study is applied in relation to thematic discussions of contemporary concerns and recent research, with a particular focus on Southern Africa.

Perspectives on gender and law 860 (GNR 860)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

In this module themes concerned with the issue of gender and law on a national and an international level will be interrogated both theoretically and practically. Students will do research on topics related to law such as rights and new constitutionalisms, race, religion and ethnicity; global subjectivities, citizenship and children, HIV/Aids and sexuality.

Greek 110 (GRK 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Greek grammar (1)

The basic characteristics of Hellenistic Greek: the writing system and pronunciation, the Greek verb and noun systems, conjugation and declension, basic syntax and vocabulary. Passages from the Greek New Testament are adapted as exercises in order to facilitate linguistic proficiency. Continuous evaluation includes class tests and homework assignments.

Greek grammar (2)

Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek, expansion of the basic vocabulary, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.

Greek 120 (GRK 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	GRK 110
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Greek grammar (3)

Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek: middle and passive forms, the third declension, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.

Greek texts: Read and comprehend

Read selected texts from the NT and/or Apostolic Fathers, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages from the corpuses concerned.

Greek 210 (GRK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	GRK 110, GRK 120
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Greek texts – syntax

Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Greek texts

Greek prose – text analysis

Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application of selected NT prose texts.

Greek 220 (GRK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Theology and Religion
------------------------	----------------------------------

Prerequisites	GRK 210
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Greek poetry – text analysis

Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application of selected NT and related poetry texts.

Greek texts – holistic analysis

Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Greek texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK modules on year level 1 as well as in GRK 210 and 220.

Dissertation: Greek 890 (GRK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	180.00
-----------------------	--------

Programmes	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Greek language and literature.

Thesis: Greek 990 (GRK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	480.00
-----------------------	--------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------



Thesis: Greek 991 (GRK 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Greek PhD Greek
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Research report: Development studies 750 (GSO 750)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Development Studies BSocSciHons Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report of approximately 30 pages (10 000 words) that is based on original research on an approved topic within the study field of community development.

Development theories 751 (GSO 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Development Studies BSocSciHons Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Changing attitudes towards change and social inequality at different times and places. The concept "development" in the natural sciences and humanities. Key concepts in development theory: capitalism, socialism, colonialism, neocolonialism. Changing theories of development: linear states theory, neo-classical structural change model, modernisation theory, dependency theory and postmodernist challenges. Contemporary debates regarding the utilisation of scientific knowledge: predicting and inducing change, ethical considerations and multidisciplinary cooperation in development. Relationship between theory and practice and between community development and related fields of specialisation.

Development research methods 755 (GSO 755)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Development Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Development Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module investigates methodological approaches to the practice of development. It focuses on methods and approaches most utilised by development researchers and practitioners in the field. The module aims to equip learners with applied and practical knowledge, as well as the skills to critically examine the approaches, methods, and techniques within the broader scholarly literature. Thus, the module will cover practical instruction in methodologies and approaches including participatory rural appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, aspects of qualitative and quantitative approaches, case study as well as primary and secondary data collection and analysis techniques.

Contemporary development issues and debates 756 (GSO 756)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Development Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Development Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The module provides a critical analysis of contemporary development themes currently dominating development debates and the world of development practice. Particular attention is given to development strategies and practices in the post-development theory impasse era, as well as development challenges and their manifestation in the 21st century. The module will take students through a journey in post-1980s/1990s development, and explores in depth the future prospect of development. Topical themes include grassroots development, gender and development, democracy and governance, food security, climate change and local adaptation, migration and development, disaster and humanitarian emergencies. It will also cover initiatives like the MDGs and the SDGs to demonstrate changing emphasis in development practice.

Case studies in development practice 759 (GSO 759)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Development Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Development Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The module adopts an applied approach. It takes learners through a journey in the world of development practice since the 1950s, and provides a critical analysis of the different ideological positions influencing post-WW II development. With a bias towards grandiose schemes that dominated the world of development practice in the postcolonial era, it draws the attention of the student to the role of a range of organisations and institutions involved in developing country development process, and the challenges associated with the development culture of the time. The module will look at classic case studies like the Ujamaa, development projects in Lesotho, colonial betterment schemes, and contemporary cases including indigenisation policies, policies promoting migration, gender mainstreaming, land and tenure reforms, etc.

Dissertation: Development Studies 851 (GSO 851)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MSocSci Development Studies](#)
[MSocSci Development Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anthropology and Archaeology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of community development as discipline. The analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education and to research-based occupations.

Thesis: Development Studies 951 (GSO 951)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Development Studies PhD Development Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Year

Applied geological field methods 728 (GTX 728)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BScHons Engineering and Environmental Geology Hydrogeology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 practicals per week (2 weeks)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Practical field-based investigation methods for engineering geological and hydrogeological application; geological mapping.

Humanities and social sciences 110 (HAS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BEng Computer Engineering ENGAGE
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Social sciences: Perspectives on contemporary society

An introduction to long-standing questions about the nature of human societies and contemporary challenges. Topics to be discussed include globalisation and increasing connectedness; rising unemployment, inequality and poverty; rapid urbanisation and the modern city form; transformations in the nature of work; environmental degradation and tensions between sustainability and growth; shifts in global power relations; the future of the nation-state and supra-national governance structures; and possibilities for extending human rights and democracy. Critical questions are posed about modern selfhood, sociality, culture and identity against the background of new communications technologies, ever more multicultural societies, enduring gender, class and race inequities, and the emergence of new and the resurgence of older forms of social and political identity. These issues are approached from the vantage of our location in southern Africa and the continent, drawing on social science perspectives.

Humanities and social sciences 120 (HAS 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BEng Computer Engineering ENGAGE
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Humanities: Text, culture and communication

Successful communication of ideas, values and traditions depends on understanding both the literal and implied meanings of texts. In this module students are introduced to a variety of texts, including original literary and visual texts, with a view to developing an understanding of how textual meanings have been constructed and negotiated over time. Students are encouraged to understand themselves as products of – and participants in – these traditions, ideas and values. Appropriate examples will be drawn from, among others, the Enlightenment, Modernism, Existentialism, Postmodernism and Post-colonialism.

Hebrew 110 (HEB 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00



Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Theology and Religion
------------------------	----------------------------------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Hebrew grammar (1)

Basic principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: signs of writing and pronunciation, Hebrew morphology, the nominal and verbal system, basic syntax and vocabulary. Exercise basic competence by means of the analysis and translation of selected passages from the Hebrew Old Testament.

Hebrew grammar (2)

More advanced principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: the function of nouns, verbs and particles, the derived formations of the verb. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for exercising academic literacy.

Hebrew 120 (HEB 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	12.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Theology and Religion
------------------------	----------------------------------

Prerequisites	HEB 110
----------------------	---------

Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Hebrew grammar (3)

Continued study of the Hebrew verbal system: the irregular and weak verbs. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for students' exercise in academic literacy.

Hebrew texts: Read and comprehend

Read selected texts from the OT, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages.

Hebrew 210 (HEB 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites HEB 110, 120

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Hebrew texts – syntax

Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Hebrew texts.

Hebrew prose – text analysis

Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application to selected OT prose texts.

Hebrew 220 (HEB 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites HEB 210

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Hebrew poetry – text analysis

Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application to selected OT poetic texts. Hebrew texts – holistic analysis
Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Hebrew texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in HEB modules on year level 1 as well as in HEB 210 and 220.

Nutrition 701 (HNT 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 14.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 other contact session per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Human Nutrition

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Nourishment is very important in the lifestyle of any people. Many problems that threaten the wellness of people arise from a lack of knowledge about nutrition. Nutrition is also very important in the preparation of sportsmen. In this module, the principles of nutrition are covered with specific approaches to work-like situations such as the "sport diet" and "carboloading".

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Integrated healthcare leadership 120 (IHL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BRad in Diagnostics](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Leadership and multidisciplinary team work. Healthcare systems and legislation. Determinants of health. Introduction to healthcare models (e.g. community-based care, family-centred care, etc.). Professionalism, Ethical principles. Management of diversity. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences and Department of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students.

Integrated healthcare leadership 210 (IHL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BRad in Diagnostics BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	IHL 112/2/3, IHL 120 (For Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology students only IHL 120 is applicable)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Principles of project management. Communication principles. Leadership. Health promotion and education, advocacy and literacy. Counselling for health behaviour change. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences and Speech- Language Pathology and Audiology students.

Integrated healthcare leadership 310 (IHL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BPhysio BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	IHL 111/2/3, IHL 120, IHL 210, IHL 221/2/3/4 (For Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology students only IHL 210 is applicable)
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Nursing Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Community needs assessment. Leadership in community development. Planning and implementation of collaborative community-based interventions. Application of principles of monitoring and evaluation. NB: Only for School of Healthcare Sciences and Department of Speech - Language Pathology and Audiology students.

Imaging and visualisation (1) 101 (ILL 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BA Information Design
BA Information Design

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

The module develops drawing skills that can be used to visually explore and create images and ideas for visual communication. An understanding of structure, form, space and lighting is developed through perceptual exploration of man-made and organic forms, supported by related theory.

Imaging and visualisation (2) 201 (ILL 201)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BA Information Design
BA Information Design

Prerequisites ILL 101

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module allows development of skills necessary for the conceptualisation, visualization and presentation of ideas and images with different meanings and purposes. Areas explored include interpretation of word and image relationships, visual rhetoric, characterisation, diagramming of information, instructional storyboarding and media experimentation.

Imaging and visualisation (3) 301 (ILL 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	BA Information Design BA Information Design
Prerequisites	ILL 201
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module allows for integration of imaging and visualisation with selected Information Design outcomes. Personal approaches to conceptualisation, critical reflection, autographic style and use of media are developed to visually explore and interpret deeper levels of meaning.

Information science 110 (INL 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Visual Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is an introduction to the study field of information science and its various professions. Key concepts that will be discussed include the following: the human as information processor and user; the life-cycle of information in terms of processes, products and role-players; as well as the communication of information. The social-ethical impact of globalisation is included as a key concern, with reference to Africa.

Information science 120 (INL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Organisation and representation of information. This module provides the student with an introduction to the basic principles and processes underlying the organisation and representation of information. The process of organising information in documents and on the web, in multimedia formats, by means of document image processing and in databases are dealt with. Themes on the representation of information through the creation of metadata include various general and domain specific metadata schemas such as Dublin Core as a metadata standard for the Web, as well as various other metadata schemas.

Practical classes include basic HTML and the design of Web pages incorporating and applying what was covered in theory.

Information science 130 (INL 130)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Personal information management. This module focuses on personal information management within an organisational context. It deals with managing information and knowledge that is peculiar to an individual and which enables him/her to perform his/her job.

Topics include: creating an environment in which the individual can manage his/her information and knowledge; the skills needed to be able to manage personal information and knowledge; information overloading which gives rise to personal information and knowledge management, as well as the manner in which individuals can switch from personal information management to personal knowledge management; personal information and knowledge management as a career.

Information science 140 (INL 140)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA Visual Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Information and communication technology. This module offers a brief overview of hardware and software, telecommunications technology, LANs, WANs and intranets, the information highway, the internet and the World Wide Web, computer ethics, ICTs, e-commerce, mobile computing technology and the influence that new trends and developments have on the distribution of information.

Information science 210 (INL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and 121
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Information seeking and retrieval. This module explores the theory and practice of effective information seeking and retrieval. It builds on supporting research paradigms such as the systems, user-centred, cognitive and socio-cognitive paradigms. The focus is on the complexities of effective information seeking and retrieval within the context of information behaviour on a personal level, as well as in the context of professional, academic or everyday information needs.

Information science 220 (INL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites INL 210 or LP

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Representation and organisation. Information needs to be represented and organised in a system for it to be effectively retrievable. This module deals with the representation and organisation of information on the level of individual entities (e.g. indexing), from the perspective of the users (user profiling), as well as within a document collection (taxonomies and ontologies).

Information science 230 (INL 230)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

User studies and dissemination. This module focuses on the individual as seeker, user, reader and communicator of information. Various user groups are identified and their information use and communication patterns and requirements are analysed and investigated. This module covers methods of service provision to facilitate and enhance the use and dissemination of information in accordance with the user's needs.

Information science 240 (INL 240)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Social and ethical impact. This module examines moral and legal regulation practices related to information in print and digital environments. Different ethical theories are identified and applied to privacy, access to information, information poverty and censorship. The interpretation and enforcement of rules and regulations are discussed.

Information science 260 (INL 260)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Economics and politics of information. This module examines the economics and politics of information, with a special emphasis on South Africa's information sector. It aims to promote an understanding of the market and non-market qualities of information, and their consequences for the production, distribution and marketing of information goods and services. The ways in which information access and expression are regulated and the use of ICTs in crime and corruption is also addressed.

Information science 270 (INL 270)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Indigenous knowledge and communication. This module focuses on the role and function of Indigenous Knowledge (IK) in the information and knowledge society. Various categories and contexts of IK are explored within international and local perspectives.

Issues pertaining to access and communication of IK, inter alia through Information and Communication Technology (ICT), are addressed in order to ensure sustainable development.

Information science: Information organisation 310 (INL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Information Organisation. The module is concerned with the organisation of information in the digital environment focusing on the structure and use of document management and workflow systems, as well as distribution channels and virtual environments. The characteristics and application of the internet, intranets, as well as portals and applications use, are considered.

Information science: Information and knowledge management 320 (INL 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Information and Knowledge Management. This module focuses on information and knowledge management at an operational level and introduces information and knowledge management at a corporate strategic level. It deals with the management of information and knowledge, which enables the organisation to be competitive. In this module the focus is on four aspects, namely: the 21st century organisation, the external and internal stakeholders that have an interest in information products, as well as the infrastructure that should be in place in organisations to manage information products. The module concludes with a few topics relating to information management at a corporate strategic level.

Information science: Digital repositories 340 (INL 340)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes
BPolSci Political Studies
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the construction and management of digital repositories. It also addresses the characteristics of the digital repository in a rapidly changing technological world and a challenging information society. Core aspects include: system design, relationships to hybrid libraries, digital collections and rights management, standards, virtual referencing and the development and evaluation of digital repositories.

Information science: Socio-political aspects of information in global context 360 (INL 360)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes
BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module examines aspects of the information and knowledge society within local, regional and international contexts. A special focus of the module is the interaction and exchange of data, information and knowledge from communities' local knowledge system with data, information and knowledge from the global knowledge system. The module discusses the growth and role of information and communication technologies (ICTs), and their implications for development.

Information science: Competitive intelligence 380 (INL 380)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module provides an overview of Competitive Intelligence (CI) and focuses on the needs for CI in organisations. The ways in which organisations compete and the benefits that CI can bring to these organisations will also be covered. The growing need for CI among South African organisations will also be examined. Practical examples and case studies will be used to highlight the value of CI in organisations.

Information design (1) 100 (IOW 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BA Information Design](#)
[BA Information Design](#)

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to design as visual form; elements, principles and logic in design; colour and its use as a design tool; analysis, synthesis and application of selected techniques. Introduction to typography: terminology, historical development and basic text forming; typography as direct communication; typography as illustrative entity. Introduction to the design process: originality and conceptual values; research, concept development, visual articulation and design rationales; self-evaluation.

Information design (2) 200 (IOW 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BA Information Design](#)
[BA Information Design](#)

Prerequisites IOW 100

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to digital technology. Typography and layout: typographic expression; layout systems and structures; integration of image and text. Photography in design. Design as visual communication: expressive and utilitarian dimensions; selected techniques and media. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, editorial and promotional design.

Information design (3) 300 (IOW 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00

Programmes [BA Information Design](#)
[BA Information Design](#)

Prerequisites IOW 200

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week, 4 practicals per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Computer proficiency and digital technology as design tool and design medium. Production management: technology and production systems for paper and screen-based media. Design as visual communication: content, audience, media and design strategy. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, exhibition, editorial, advertising and promotional design. Individualised design research.

Research: Information design (4) 400 (IOW 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [BA Information Design](#)
[BA Information Design](#)

Prerequisites IOW 300

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Processes in design practice: planning strategies; methods for problem solving; design evaluation; communication; business principles and ethics. Integrated application of knowledge and skills through advanced design problem solving. Individualised design research.

Dissertation: Research in information design: 800 (IOW 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Information Design](#)
[MA Information Design](#)

Prerequisites A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval of Senate) with an average of at least 65%

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Dissertation on an approved topic completed under supervision of a supervisor

Research-driven design project and documentation 801 (IOW 801)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Information Design MA Information Design
Prerequisites	A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval of Senate) with an average of at least 65%
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research-driven design project investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited within contemporary discourses and design practice, accompanied by appropriate documentation serving as a theoretical framing document and a rationale. The project and the documentation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

Thesis: Information design 990 (IOW 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Information Design PhD Information Design
Prerequisites	A Master's degree in information design or a related field of study approved by the head of department.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must provide evidence of independent research and contribute to the discipline of information design. Formal defence of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

International relations 210 (IPL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

International theory and organisation

What causes war and peace? Can international order and justice be reconciled? Does the international structure matter? The answers depend on the theoretical lenses through which world politics are viewed. An overview is provided of competing theoretical perspectives of international relations. It includes mainstream and alternative perspectives, as well as the underlying ideas, theories and variants of each. These theories also propose different approaches to global peace, amongst others peace through international organisation. A comprehensive analysis is made of selected international organisations with a universal or regional scope, such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Southern African Development Community, and of international law that underpins these organisations and their activities.

International relations 220 (IPL 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS), IPL 210(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Foreign policy and diplomacy

A short introduction to the study of foreign policy is followed by an explanation of the use of the comparative method and a framework for foreign policy analysis and evaluation. This allows for a comparative study of the foreign policies of selected states from the major regions of the world, amongst others of South African foreign policy. In each case study the policy environment, the formulation and implementation processes, as well as the substance of the particular state's foreign policy are covered. Thereafter the focus narrows to diplomacy: the oldest, most versatile and universally used instrument of foreign policy. The nature, history, modes of diplomacy and legal framework of the institution are explored. Examples are drawn from global practice, with specific consideration of the evolution of diplomatic practice within the African and South African context.

International relations 310 (IPL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies BA](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS)

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

International political economy

The nature and functioning of the international contemporary political-economic order are analysed against the background of the process of globalisation. The focus is on the interaction of political and economic trends and issues such as the economic importance and political impact of regional trade blocs; the debt burden of states; international aid; the role and influence of multinational corporations; and the transfer of technology to less-developed countries; the rise of new economic powers in the Global South; and global economic governance.

International relations 320 (IPL 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies
	BA
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
------------------------	---

Prerequisites	PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS), 310(GS)
----------------------	--

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Political Sciences
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Security and strategic studies

A study of traditional and contemporary approaches to security and strategy. Attention is paid to new theories on war, security and strategy; military and non-military security issues and threats; the national security of developing states; as well as the relationship between policy, strategy and tactics. The latter includes an introductory overview of the nature, levels, patterns, forms and instruments of strategy, and the laws of war. The national, regional and continental security situation in Africa and modes of multilateral security cooperation in particular are analysed, also in relation to extra-continental trends. Regarding the aforesaid, emphasis is placed on the legal and institutional framework, national security policy and strategic posture of South Africa.

International political economy 751 (IPL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BAHons International Relations
	BAHons International Relations

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Political Sciences
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2
-------------------------------	--------------------------

Module content

Contemporary political and economic trends that impact on the political economy of the developing world are studied. The focus is in particular on the influence of international financial institutions and regimes on the political economy of the developing world, and on the responses of developing countries.

International relations theory 752 (IPL 752)



Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BAHons International Relations](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The study of empirical and normative theories of international relations, with specific reference to the contemporary development and state of the art thereof. The emphasis is on the extent to which it represents traditional or postmodern thought and it moves away from the contending paradigms and perspectives that presently characterise the discipline. In-depth analyses are also made of specific partial theories, and of the contribution of selected theorists and their works.

Foreign policy 753 (IPL 753)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons International Relations](#)
[BAHons International Relations](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This advanced module makes an in-depth study of the most important theoretical issues in the analysis of foreign policy. It deals with the development of foreign policy theory, the concept “foreign policy” and the related issues of the role of the state and the agency-structure debate. It also makes an in-depth study of a variety of approaches to the study of foreign policy and in so doing attempts to prepare the student for a possible master’s dissertation on a topic related to the study of foreign policy.

Security and strategic studies 754 (IPL 754)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00



Programmes [BAHons International Relations](#)
[BAHons International Relations](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An advanced study is made of the theory and practice of critical security studies, with the inclusion of emerging and new security issues. This also involves a comparative analysis of the security policy, strategy and doctrine of selected states; the approaches to and institutionalisation of multilateral security cooperation in the major regions of the world; as well as peace support operations initiated by international organisations. At the strategic level, attention is given to contemporary strategy of military action and deterrence strategy.

Research report: International relations 770 (IPL 770)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BAHons International Relations](#)
[BAHons International Relations](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The student in a specialised field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. This is preceded by an introduction to advanced political research in the discipline with the inclusion of appropriate research methodology, research ethics, and the planning and documentation of research.

Dissertation: International relations 891 (IPL 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 240.00

Programmes [MA International Relations](#)
[MA International Relations](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences



Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Thesis: International relations 992 (IPL 992)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD International Relations
PhD International Relations

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of international relations.

Innovation 100 (JNV 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*All first-year students who failed the Academic Literacy Test

The development of basic language proficiency in the context of and by means of examples from the engineering and technology environment.

Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes LLB
BA Law

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week, 4 seminars
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

The module has both a theoretical and skills component. All elements described below will encompass conceptual knowledge combined with practical application.

UNDERLYING JURISPRUDENTIAL ASPECTS OF LAW / THE LAW IN GENERAL

- (a) A first-year definition of law / the Law
- (b) The relationships between law and society, law and history, law and politics, law and language
- (c) Being a law student or lawyer in South Africa
- (d) Introduction to different perspectives on the law

THE SOUTH AFRICAN LEGAL SYSTEM AND ITS HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

SOURCES OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

- (a) Introduction to characteristics and components of the South African legal system
- (b) Mixed legal systems
- (c) The South African Constitution and its historical development
- (d) Customary law and its historical development
- (e) Common law and its historical development
- (f) Primary and other sources of modern South African law
- (g) Applying the sources of law to a set of facts and relying on the sources of law to answer a jurisprudential question.

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:

- (a) Conducting research in the library
- (b) Finding, reading and applying the sources of law
- (c) Reading, understanding and summarising texts on topics of law
- (d) Analysing, criticising and improving ("edit") a piece of writing on the law in a theoretical sense; and
- (e) Writing a well-constructed essay or paragraph on legal problems and topics of law or legal history.

Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BA Law



Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week, 4 seminars
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

BASIC PRINCIPLES OF THE:

- (a) Law of obligations (contract and delict)
- (b) Criminal law
- (c) Law of civil procedure;
- (d) Law of criminal procedure; and
- (e) Law of evidence.

ACCESS TO JUSTICE:

- (a) Courts and alternative dispute resolution;
- (b) Legal profession; and
- (c) Access to justice and its promotion in South Africa (the idea, problems, representation in criminal matters, role of different organisations, etc).

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:

- (a) Drafting a simple contract based upon a set of facts (law of contract)
- (b) Reading, understanding, summarising a case on the law of delict and applying the principles of legal argument and logic to it
- (c) Summarising, analysing, criticising and improving ("edit") a piece of writing on the law of evidence
- (d) Understanding and applying the principles of examination in chief, cross-examination and re-examination to a concrete set of facts with a view to participation in a "moot court" or debate.

Jurisprudence 310 (JUR 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	LLB BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



Department Jurisprudence

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA specializing in Law

An overview of the most important jurisprudential approaches amongst others natural law, positivism, realism, critical legal theory, modern and post-modern approaches. The theoretical and practical value of these approaches are investigated within a post-apartheid context.

Methods and techniques of research 751 (KGK 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BAHons Visual Studies](#)
[BAHons Visual Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

This module offers an introduction to research methodology. Applications are made to art history and visual culture where relevant. Different theoretical approaches to research in history of art and visual culture will be highlighted. Emphasis will be placed on photographic compilations, illustrated inventories, pictorial dictionaries, exhibition catalogues, the internet and electronic multimedia sources as resources for research.

Dissertation: Digital culture and media 891 (KGK 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Digital Culture and Media](#)
[MA Digital Culture and Media](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research dissertation on an approved topic in the broad field of digital culture and media, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Thesis: Digital culture and media 991 (KGK 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Digital Culture and Media PhD Digital Culture and Media
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of digital culture and media, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to contribute to the field of digital culture and media.

Psychodiagnostics 803 (KLS 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework) MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS; MA Clinical Psychology programme
Contact time	2 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology. The primary aim of the module is the coding, interpretation and administration of various psychometric tests to enable the student to make a DSM IV diagnosis as well as a psychodiagnosis of a client/patient. The secondary aim is to apply psychodiagnostics in disciplines such as forensic and neuropsychology.

Psychotherapy: Theory 871 (KLS 871)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework) MA Clinical Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed - admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology. In this module various psychotherapeutic models and their underlying principles are studied. These paradigms do not only deal with the individual as an isolated being, but give insight and understanding with regard to family, group and social contexts. Module KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice) deals with the application of the theory and principles.

Psychotherapy: Practice 872 (KLS 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MA Clinical Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Clinical Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week, 4 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed - admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology. This module is interdependent on modules KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) and KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics, namely as the application of psychotherapeutic paradigms and psychometric tests at various clinical/psychological institutions under supervision of senior clinical psychologists. The module also deals with analysis/diagnosis and the description of the applied processes. Critical evaluation of the psychotherapeutic process forms part of a scientific approach to the practice of psychotherapy. Professional and ethical principles are also addressed in the practice of psychotherapy.

Psychopathology 874 (KLS 874)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [MA Clinical Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Clinical Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites DS: MA Clinical Psychology programme

Contact time 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology. This module is an investigation of behaviour in context. It trains the student towards a sensitive understanding of human action which exceeds the boundaries of culturally and socially accepted behaviour. Behaviour, which is usually defined as normal/abnormal, is critically discussed and studied from various paradigms. Behaviour as influenced by genetic and neurological processes is also studied.

Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology 895 (KLS 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MA Clinical Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)
[MA Clinical Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The execution of a mini-dissertation tests students' ability to practice and conduct independent research. The research project is based on a topic in the field of clinical psychology and is completed under supervision of a study leader (a registered clinical psychologist) or an approved expert on the subject of choice. The students are also trained in research methodology during the process of the development of the research proposal.

Human communication 210 (KMP 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites ODL 110, ODL 120, SPP 110, 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed requires departmental selection

Intervention for children with hearing loss: the shared role of the speech-language therapist and audiologist; neurological foundations of listening and talking; language and speech of the child with a hearing loss; auditory training; parent guidance; intervention for auditory neuropathy spectrum disorder. Inter- and transdisciplinary involvement with clients who have hearing and communication disorders by drawing up service plans for individuals and families.

Human communication 220 (KMP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	ODL 110, ODL 120, SPP 110, SPP 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Early communication intervention: Principles and approaches, description of risk populations, screening, assessment and intervention of infants and toddlers at risk of communication delay, caregiver education. Auditory processing disorders: Organic and non-organic causes; the central auditory nervous system; different approaches to auditory processing and auditory processing disorders. Description and profiling of auditory processing disorders, screening procedures, assessment and intervention. A transdisciplinary approach to auditory processing disorders.

Human communication 320 (KMP 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	KMP 210, KMP 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Service-related professional functions in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology: Consultation, counselling, education and management. The audiologist and speech-language therapist as consultants in developing countries; medico-legal consultation. Consultation with and education of other professional groups. Counselling of a person with a communication disorder and family after the loss of normal communication or hearing. The speech-language therapist and audiologist as managers: Administration, finances, personnel, purchases and budget. Principles of service delivery in the health system. Organisation of the health system. Neurodevelopmental supportive care and neonatal communication intervention.

Human communication: Practical 381 (KMP 381)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites KMP 210, 220

Contact time 61 clinical training sessions, Ten seminars

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Curricular community engagement and its application in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology. Application of professional functions with special reference to promotion of normal hearing and communication skills; through prevention, training and collaboration in communities. Experiential learning in a public hospital and neonatal communication intervention in practice.

Human communication 481 (KMP 481)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites RHC 300, SPP 310, SPP 320 or ODL 310, ODL 320

Contact time 14 discussion classes per week, 14 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

To compile a research report based on a critical investigation on a profession-specific topic.

Human communication: Practical 482 (KMP 482)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes
BA Audiology
BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Prerequisites KMP 320, 381, RHC 300, ODL 381 or SPP 381, ODL 382 or SPP 382.

Contact time 21 seminars, 23 clinical training sessions, 23 practicals

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Early communication intervention and aural rehabilitation: clinical application of assessment and intervention principles for infants and young children at risk of communication disorders. Family-centred approach and teamwork. The role and functions of speech-language therapists and audiologists in kangaroo mother care. Facial cleft deformities – clinic practical.

Thesis: Speech-Language Pathology 990 (KMP 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

Thesis: Audiology 991 (KMP 991)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00



Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

General composition studies 200 (KPS 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Composition and orchestration
Digital notation and introduction to orchestration techniques.

General composition studies 300 (KPS 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
----------------------------	---

Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to acoustic and electroacoustic compositional practices, advanced notation, film scoring and vocal writing.

Composition portfolio 400 (KPS 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

Portfolio of acoustic or electroacoustic compositions.

Dissertation and composition portfolio 890 (KPS 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MMus Composition](#)
[MMus Composition](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Dissertation and portfolio of original compositions in a contemporary, jazz, popular or indigenous style. Single movement work for orchestra (with/without soloists); Song cycle (with accompaniment); Multi-movement chamber work. Minimum duration of portfolio: 40 minutes.

Thesis and composition portfolio 991 (KPS 991)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00



Programmes [DMus Composition](#)
[DMus Composition](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Thesis and portfolio of original compositions in a contemporary, jazz, popular or indigenous style. Multi-movement work for large orchestra (with/without soloists); or Concerto for soloist/s and orchestra; Song cycle (with accompaniment); Multi-movement chamber work; Substantial work for keyboard instrument or instrumental work with keyboard accompaniment; Work for chorus (with accompaniment). Minimum duration of portfolio: 75 minutes.

Criminology 110 (KRM 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [LLB](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BSW](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Fundamental criminology

A general introduction to criminology is provided. An overview of factors that contribute to crime, forensic criminology and forensic criminalistics are investigated.

Part 2: Violent crime

Various types of violent crimes receive attention in this section.

Criminology 120 (KRM 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes	LLB BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BSW
-------------------	---

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law Faculty of Theology and Religion
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	KRM 110
----------------------	---------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Social Work and Criminology
-------------------	-----------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Part 1: Penology

Attention is given to the roleplayers in the criminal justice system, namely the police, judiciary and corrections.

Part 2: Crime prevention and control

The nature and extent of crime, theories to explain criminal behaviour and crime prevention and control are investigated.

The two sections will not necessarily be presented in chronological order.

Criminology 210 (KRM 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSW BA BA Languages BA Law BSW
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	KRM 110,120
----------------------	-------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Social Work and Criminology
-------------------	-----------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------



Module content

Part 1: Forensic criminalistics

The integrated nature of systematic criminal investigation is explored by demarcating the study field into the criminal tactic and technique.

Part 2: Youth misbehaviour

The nature, extent, theoretical explanations as well as prevention and control of youth misbehaviour are investigated.

The two sections will not necessarily be presented in chronological order.

Criminology 220 (KRM 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BA Law
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BSW

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Law

Prerequisites KRM 110, 120, 210 (KRM 210 is not a prerequisite for BSW students)

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Victimology

Contemporary issues in victimology are explored and special attention is given to aspects such as victim-based legislation and restorative justice.

Part 2: Political offences

Political offences such as corruption, assassination and human rights violations are investigated in this section.

The two sections will not necessarily be presented in chronological order.

Criminology 310 (KRM 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSW
BA
BA Law
BSW

Service modules Faculty of Law



Prerequisites	KRM 210, 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Theories of crime

Theories focusing on understanding and explaining crime and criminality are investigated in this section.

Part 2: Psychocriminology

Explaining the relation between abnormal behaviour and criminality receives attention in this section.

The two sections will not necessarily be presented in chronological order.

Criminology 320 (KRM 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSW BA BA Law BSW
-------------------	----------------------------

Service modules	Faculty of Law
------------------------	----------------

Prerequisites	KRM 210, 220, 310 (GS)
----------------------	------------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

Department	Social Work and Criminology
-------------------	-----------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Part 1: Female crime

The historical exclusion of women in Criminology theory development and research is interrogated through an epistemological lens. Gender and racial disparity in the criminal justice system are placed firmly on the agenda.

Part 2: Contemporary criminology issues

In this section contemporary crime manifestations are examined.

The two sections will not necessarily be presented in chronological order.

Methodology 701 (KRM 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	0.00
-----------------------	------

Programmes	BAHons Criminology BAHons Criminology
-------------------	--



Prerequisites	Prerequisite for KRM 781 (Compulsory Module)
Contact time	3 lectures per week, 3 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module the focus is on the way in which research is undertaken. This knowledge is essential because it serves as the basis for further study as well as research that may have to be undertaken within a future career. Aspects that are addressed include the following: what does scientific research entail; how is a research problem stated and hypothesis formulated; how are samples drawn; which methods could be used for collecting data; how is the data analysed, interpreted and presented in the research report.

Theories 702 (KRM 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Various theories explaining the causes of crime are studied. Because most of the existing theories were developed in the United States of America, attention is given to the possibility of using these theories within the South African context.

Victimology 703 (KRM 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAHons Criminology BAHons Criminology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Quarter 1 or 2 or 3 or 4

Module content

Victimology involves the scientific study of the crime victim. Examples of themes to which attention are given include the following: Restorative justice, victimisation vulnerability of women and children, susceptibility of farmers and farm workers to victimisation, victims of vehicle hijacking, victims of human trafficking and the victimisation vulnerability of foreign migrants.

Psychocriminology 706 (KRM 706)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons Criminology](#)
[BAHons Criminology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

In psychocriminology attention is given to psychological disorders that may lead to the committing of crime, or that are regarded as criminal in nature by the legal system and psychological disorders that may occur as a result of having been the victim of crime. Specific themes to which attention are given include the following: defence and criminal liability with regard to mental disorders, personality disorders, suicide; sexual offences and substance abuse.

Forensic criminalistics 707 (KRM 707)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons Criminology](#)
[BAHons Criminology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Quarter 1



Module content

Due to the multidisciplinary, concurring and co-ordinating nature of criminalistics, the subject cannot be regarded as a separate discipline with its own unique methods and techniques. Criminalistics involve an integrated process that includes the following

- identification of criminal actions and the persons involved in it, whether dead or alive;
- fieldwork methods and techniques of the criminal investigator; and
- laboratory analyses carried out during the investigation process.

Economic offences 709 (KRM 709)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons Criminology](#)
[BAHons Criminology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

The culture of materialism and financial success that currently prevail in South Africa gives rise to an increasing number of economic related crimes being committed. These offences and more specifically the characteristics, causes, cost and various types of economic crimes will receive attention in this module. Considering that a large number of offenders employ their skills within group context to obtain political power, organised crime is regarded as an important component of this module. The structure, characteristics and forms assumed by organised crime activities are addressed. In addition, some of the economic crimes that are committed exclusively for their economic benefits are also studied.

Criminology and the criminal justice system 710 (KRM 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BAHons Criminology](#)
[BAHons Criminology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week, 3 other contact sessions per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Quarter 4



Module content

A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services. During this module, a community outreach project is also undertaken in collaboration with the police focusing on crime prevention in a specific geographical area.

Research report: Criminology 781 (KRM 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BAHons Criminology
BAHons Criminology

Prerequisites KRM 701

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Independent research based on a relevant topic; the completed research process will be presented in a research report.

Dissertation: Criminology 890 (KRM 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MA Criminology
MA Criminology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A subject chosen by the learner must be researched independently. The nature of the study should convince that the learner has the ability to identify a research problem and to research it. A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project must be compiled. Other requirements: Specialised knowledge of Criminology as a discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions of the envisaged study is expected. Use of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is a requirement.

Thesis: Criminology 990 (KRM 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00



Programmes PhD Criminology
PhD Criminology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A subject chosen by the learner is researched independently. The nature of the study should be such that a significant contribution can be made to existing scientific knowledge in the field of criminology. A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project must be compiled. Other requirements: Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. The utilisation of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is assumed as well as scientific leadership.

Creative manuscript and documentation 895 (KSK 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MA Creative Writing
MA Creative Writing

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Creative Writing

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The dissertation should demonstrate creative achievement in one of the following genres:

- poetry
- drama and screenplay
- prose (fiction),
- prose (creative non-fiction: biography or autobiography), or
- literary translation/adaptation.

The creative component should be complete work, or set of complete shorter works and should in substance be the equivalent of at least (in fiction) a short novel or a collection of short stories, or (in poetry) a book-length collection of poems, or (in drama) a full-length play or a collection of at least three one-act plays.

The theoretical component should be a scholarly/academic work on a related topic.

*The language of tuition depends on the language in which the creative and theoretical components are written.

Thesis: Creative writing 990 (KSK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00



Programmes PhD Creative Writing
PhD Creative Writing

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Creative Writing

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The thesis should demonstrate creative achievement appropriate to a doctoral degree in one of the following genres:

- poetry,
- drama and screenplays,
- prose (fiction),
- prose (creative non-fiction: biography or autobiography), or
- literary translation/adaptation.

The creative component should be a complete work, or set of complete shorter works and should in substance be the equivalent of at least (in fiction) a full-length novel or a collection of short stories, or (in poetry) a book-length collection of poems, or (in drama) a full-length play or a collection of at least three one-act plays.

The theoretical component should be substantive scholarly/academic research on a related topic.

*The language of tuition depends on the language in which the creative and theoretical components are written.

Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BA Law

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Mercantile Law

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BCom specialising in law

- (a) Law of purchase and sale
- (b) Law of letting and hiring of things
- (c) Law of agency
- (d) Law of surety
- (e) Law of letting and hiring of work



Law of contract 211 (KTR 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

- (a) General principles of the law of obligations
- (b) Formation of the contract
- (c) Content of the contract
- (d) Interpretation of written contracts
- (e) Breach of contract
- (f) Remedies for breach of contract
- (g) Termination of contractual obligations
- (h) Drafting of contracts

Examination: Cultural history 900 (KTS 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Cultural history 990 (KTS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved cultural historical topic.

Sociology of work and employment relations 754 (LAB 754)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Sociology](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Sociology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module explores the relationship between work and employment relations with particular reference to South Africa and the global south. It includes a focus on the relationships between employers and employees, labour, organisations and the state. It also demonstrates how these relationships are embedded in the type of work and the changing workplace.

Latin 110 (LAT 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA Extended programme](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12

Latin grammar and reading (1) and (2)

Basic characteristics and use of classical Latin: the verb and noun in Latin (conjugation and declension), basic syntax, as well as vocabulary; exercises in grammar and reading; relevant social, political and historical background.

Continued study of accidence and syntax; further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate academic literacy.

Latin 120 (LAT 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BA Extended programme](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites LAT 110

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12

Latin grammar and reading (3) and (4)

Continued study of accidence and syntax: further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate academic literacy.

The student's knowledge and understanding of Latin accidence, syntax and vocabulary is extended further. The emphasis is now more on reading passages and analysing them grammatically and syntactically.

Latin 210 (LAT 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites LAT 110,120 or a pass mark in Latin in Gr 12

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Latin literature, grammar and history (1) and (2)
Selected passages from Latin literature, including legal and patristic texts; Latin grammar.
An introduction to Roman history
Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution.

Latin 220 (LAT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	LAT 210
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Latin literature, grammar and history (3) and (4)
Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution. History of Latin literature.

Latin 310 (LAT 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	LAT 210, LAT 220
----------------------	------------------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Latin literature, Roman history and mythology/religion

Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Latin grammar. Roman history. Greco-Roman mythology and religion.

Latin 320 (LAT 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies

Prerequisites LAT 310

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Latin literature and antiquities

Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history.

Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history. Selected topics from Roman antiquities and daily life.

Roman view of life 808 (LAT 808)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study on the Roman view of life. Themes such as the following can be treated: their view of right and wrong, good and bad, happiness, virtue, friendship, etc.

Dissertation: Latin 890 (LAT 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00



Programmes MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies
MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Latin language and literature.

Thesis: Latin 990 (LAT 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Latin
PhD Latin

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Introduction to linguistics 710 (LCC 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Applied Language Studies
BAHons Afrikaans
BAHons Applied Language Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The nature of human language, language knowledge, grammatical and pragmatic competence; language use, language acquisition and language change; components of grammar; analytical and descriptive concepts and techniques.

Theory of second language acquisition 712 (LCC 712)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Definition of the problem: the need for a theory of SLA; the theoretical framework: the nature of language knowledge, the nature of the human verbal communication process, dimensions of academic literacy, the needs of second language learners in SA, the goals of language learning; the difference between L1, L2 and L3 learning; SLA processes; nature of human learning; the nature of language learning; the factors which have an effect on language learning; the socio-cultural context of language learning; the language political context of language learning); the role of the L1 in L2 learning.

Linguistics: Capita Selecta 713 (LCC 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Subfields in Linguistics and Applied Language Studies will be presented, e.g. Corpus Linguistics, Computational Linguistics, Forensic Linguistics, Psycholinguistics.

Literacy studies 716 (LCC 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A conceptual definition of literacy and literacy studies; literacy and basic adult education; problem areas in literacy teaching; ABET in South Africa (government policy documents; role-players, the structure of ABET, anticipated outcomes and criticism of ABET); basic adult education in the student's environment, and the role of the learner in basic adult education.

Introduction to copywriting 717 (LCC 717)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the process and practice of copywriting with application to the printed media, television and the internet, experimental /activation /alternative media.

Designing persuasive documents 719 (LCC 719)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Persuasion and the information processing paradigm; a mental model of persuasion (the role of beliefs, values, attitudes and behaviour); subprocesses of persuasion: attention (news value, personal relatedness, interest worthy, surprise element), comprehension (understanding the arguments) and yielding (ability and motivation); selecting content (framing, fear appeals, statistics, anecdotes, causality, hard-sell vs soft-sell, testimonials, other rules of thumb), structure (inner and outer structure), style and illustrations (illustrations as peripheral cues; illustrations and scrutinising the arguments); the role of persuasion in the process of copywriting; evaluation research.

Text evaluation 721 (LCC 721)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The concepts effectiveness and efficiency; readability of texts; measuring readability; text-focused, reader-focused and expert-focused methods of text evaluation; application to specific genres and user-groups, eg health awareness documents, educational documents, instructional documents, documents for low-literates, etc.

Media literacy 722 (LCC 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The study of semiotics, aspects of narratology and reception theory; the analysis of aesthetic and popular texts; aspects of canonisation and marginalisation.

Postcolonialism 723 (LCC 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	14 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A focus on the consequences of the colonial encounter between the West and the non-West, from the sixteenth century to the present day. Direct and indirect ways in which literary texts are involved with the discourse on the colony and the effects of power in social and political practices. Said and “worldliness” of literary texts. (Post)colonial identity. Bhabha and the “location of culture”, hybridity.

African writers and thought 724 (LCC 724)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Literary Theory
BAHons Literary Theory

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The texts and practices of leading African cultural, literary, media, philosophers, and social movements will be discussed with reference to their contribution to the development of African thought and culture. Figures such as Achebe, Biko, Cesaire, Garvey, Fanon, Mazrui, Rodney, Senghor, Mbembe, Ngugi wa Thiong’o and Soyinka will be featured in this module.

Introduction to literary theory 727 (LCC 727)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons African Languages
BAHons African Languages
BAHons Afrikaans
BAHons Literary Theory

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The place, nature and function of theory of literature, research (hermeneutical, empirical), application; analysis, interpretation, evaluation and canonisation; literary systems (fields); capita selecta from 20th-century perspectives on literature and the study of literature; key issues in literary theory; primary and secondary sources.



World literature 728 (LCC 728)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Literary Theory
BAHons Literary Theory

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The relationship between national literatures and the broader frameworks of regional and world literature. "Distant Reading". Cosmopolitanism. Popular literature and "bestsellers". Approaches to multiple literatures (and cultures) in translation.

Gender and literature 729 (LCC 729)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Gender Studies
BAHons Literary Theory
BSocSciHons Gender Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An advanced focus on "Western" and "Southern" Feminisms, Queer Theory, Gay and Lesbian Studies in literary texts.

Research report 732 (LCC 732)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BAHons Applied Language Studies
BAHons Afrikaans
BAHons Applied Language Studies
BAHons Literary Theory

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Part 1 – Theoretical basis: The concepts “science” and “research”; the relationship “theory”, “research”, “application”, forms of research (inter alia descriptive, empirical, applied); the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc); the use of the computer in research.

Part 2 – Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A candidate must submit the topic and format to the head of department or his/her representative for approval.

Capita selecta 733 (LCC 733)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Literary Theory
BAHons Literary Theory

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 14 lectures

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A choice from the following themes:

Narrativity

Narrativity vs. classical narratology. The transaction between narratives and audiences. Employment. Eventfulness. Tellability. Fictionality. Life and Narrative. ; the function of narrative in the creation of “social memory”; historiographic meta-fiction”; study of texts (literary and historical) from various languages and periods.

or

(Auto) biography in world literature

The history of biography and autobiography; biography, autobiography and their relationship to other genres; theories about subjectivity and identity (“self”), fact and fiction, objectivity and representation; study of relevant texts.

or

Media genre theory

Genre theory as applied to culture and media studies. The factors contributing to the formation of media genres, the internal and external features as well as the reception of media products will be discussed in this module.

Culture, media, identity and diversity 734 (LCC 734)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module aspects of identity formation and diversity will be explored as exhibited in culture and media production. This exploration will be based on contemporary texts and media products. Participants may uncover how the media structure information with far reaching consequences for people's perception of themselves, their environment and others.

Theory of media analysis 735 (LCC 735)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module concentrates on aspects of media analysis, be it print, electronic or new forms of media. Media production will be examined to understand the processes of messaging, manipulation, and strategies of persuasion.

Introduction to sociolinguistics 738 (LCC 738)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Applied Language Studies BAHons Applied Language Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module traces the development of sociolinguistics as a separate field of study within the broader field of linguistics. The innovative and important contribution of sociolinguistics to linguistics and applied language studies will be examined.

The politics of language 810 (LCC 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Politics of language and language planning

The development of new areas for study and research in the politics of language and language planning is demonstrated. Topics that will be discussed are language and language-related problems; language auditing; sociolinguistic profiling; the instrumental and symbolic functions of languages; language and the construction of identity, the need for language planning; language stipulations of the SA constitution; language policy development at national, provincial and local levels of government; the implementation of language policy; its evaluation; language planning and cost-estimation. The module takes into account the realities of the South African language environment and attention is given to issues surrounding standardisation.

Examination: Language, culture and communication 900 (LCC 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Language, culture and communication 995 (LCC 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Terminology 710 (LEX 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to basic terminological concepts; terminology and related disciplines; three dimensions of terminological theory; term formation: theory and practice; guidelines for the creation of terms; term excerption; the functional efficacy of terms; standardisation; terminology and coprorra; compilation of a term list.

Lexicography 751 (LEX 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons Applied Language Studies](#)

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A general introduction to the theory and practice of lexicography.

The compilation and use of monolingual and bilingual paper as well as electronic dictionaries. Special focus on the macrostructures and microstructures of these dictionaries. On the level of the macrostructure attention is paid to the front and back matter and the central text. On the level of the microstructure the focus is on the different data types, particularly equivalent relations in bilingual dictionaries and paraphrase of meaning in monolingual dictionaries.

Lexicography 851 (LEX 851)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to basic lexicographical concepts; typology of the dictionary; structure of the lexicon; prescriptiveness vs descriptiveness of dictionaries; needs assessment; problematic aspects of lemmatisation; corpus building; cross-referencing as lexicographic device; introduction to specialised lexicography.

HLT in lexicography and NLP 852 (LEX 852)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to core aspects of human language technology in lexicography and natural language processing focusing on the compilation and manipulation of corpora and the building and validation of spellcheckers and the use, compilation and monitoring of usage, of paper, electronic and internet dictionaries.

Dissertation: Linguistics 890 (LIN 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Linguistics MA Linguistics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Afrikaans



Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Linguistics 990 (LIN 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Linguistics](#)
[PhD Linguistics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of linguistics.

Language and study skills 110 (LST 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BVetNurs](#)

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The module aims to equip students with the ability to cope with the reading and writing demands of scientific disciplines.

Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites	Admission into BSc Four-year programme and BCom Four-year programme
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module students use different information and time management strategies, build academic vocabulary, revise basic grammar concepts and dictionary skills, examine learning styles, memory and note-taking techniques, practise academic reading skills and explore basic research and referencing techniques, learn how to use discourse markers and construct definitions, and are introduced to paragraph writing. The work is set in the context of the students' field of study.

Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LST 133
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module students learn how to interpret and use visual literacy conventions. Students write more advance paragraphs, and also learn how to structure academic writing, how to refine their use of discourse markers and referencing techniques and how to structure their own academic arguments. Students' writing is expected to be rational, clear and concise. As a final assignment all aspects of the LST 133 and LST 143 modules are combined in a research assignment. In this project, students work in writing teams to produce a chapter on a career and to present an oral presentation of aspects of the chapter. The work is set in the context of the students' field of study.

Academic literacy: Capita selecta (1) 711 (LTS 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Characterisation of academic literacy and the importance thereof in the South African context; the identification of levels of academic literacy; variables that influence levels of academic literacy; interlanguage; symptoms of inadequate academic literacy; language remediation; central issues to be considered.

Academic literacy: Capita selecta (2) 712 (LTS 712)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Testing and remediation as two central aspects in the study of academic literacy; discussion of studies according to which academic literacy is determined; components of measuring instruments for academic literacy; generalisations that can be made from knowledge about the components of measuring instruments; standardisation of measuring instruments; measuring procedures; characteristics of an ideal measuring instrument; evaluation of existing academic literacy measuring instruments; data processing. Practical work: a determination of academic literacy for a specific group of learners.

Academic literacy: Capita selecta (3) 811 (LTS 811)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Afrikaans

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Discussion of studies on language remediation; causes of problems related to academic literacy; principles of curriculum design; methods and approaches towards the development of language support courses; evaluation of different remedial programme; goals for successful remediation; language courses for specific target groups; the prediction value of academic literacy; data management. Practical work: the development of an academic literacy programme for a specific target group.



General music studies 100 (MAM 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module is intended to equip students with a) language and research skills, academic writing, assignment writing, plagiarism, referencing, and an introduction to Musicology, and b) providing music students with knowledge and skills for optimal development as performing artists. Specific strategies for health promotion as well as the prevention of injury will be focused on. A variety of health-related topics will include: the role of nutrition and rest, dealing with stress, music performance anxiety, musculoskeletal health and hearing health.

Foundation in General music studies 102 (MAM 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, Foundation Course

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

General music knowledge.

Exercise physiology 701 (MBK 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 27.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module examines exercise physiology from a biokinetics perspective and includes the normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Applied physiology 702 (MBK 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module examines exercise physiology as applied in a sport science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Biokinetics 703 (MBK 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Biokinetics is the practical application of the biological contents that are discussed in other modules in the programme. It deals with preventive medicine, the rehabilitation of abnormal health situations as well as the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle after rehabilitation. (3 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)



Biomechanics 705 (MBK 705)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 27.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

In any type of sport there are important techniques to accomplish success. To understand these techniques it is essential to be acquainted with the basic mathematics and physics (Newtons Physics). These principles together with the rules of sports (that can impede the mechanical benefits), the limitations of human anatomy and physiology (to develop a mechanical edge) are presented in this module. Aspects of sport management. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Theory of sport 706 (MBK 706)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 28.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The contents of motor learning, sport psychology, podiatry, optometry, sport injuries (2 submodules), sports tourism, sports law, sports didactics, sports psychology, exercise science, sport facility management, event management are important for the coach. In this module these facets of human movement sciences are concentrated upon so that they can be of use to the coach. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Recreation and sport management 707 (MBK 707)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Aspects of visionary recreation management, entrepreneurship, human resource management and marketing are applied to the sport and recreation industry.
(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Sport facility and event management 709 (MBK 709)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The management of the natural environment with reference to sport and recreation use is explained. Facility management is studied completely as a cardinal duty of the sport and recreation manager. Sport tourism as a growing component of the industry is also touched upon from a spatial management viewpoint. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Psychosocial aspects of recreation and sport 711 (MBK 711)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 27.00

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Advanced therapeutic recreation 712 (MBK 712)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced therapeutic recreation serves as an extension of the undergraduate module “therapeutic recreation”. The module addresses the theory, as well as the practical side regarding the value of recreation for the disabled and the aged (elderly). The module has as central theme “Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation”.

Adventure-based experiential learning (AEL) 713 (MBK 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Facilitating and managing adventure-based activities as intervention strategy for corporate behavioural change.

Recreation and sports philosophy 714 (MBK 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

Complementary disciplines 715 (MBK 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*This module replaces MBK 714 and is only available to BA(HMS)(Hons) students specialising in biokenetics. After completion of this module the student will be educated in the following disciplines and will be able to apply them in practice: sport vision, podiatry, ethics and financial management.

- Sport vision: The student will have a general knowledge regarding the different sport vision tests, the interpretation of the tests and the prescription of training programmes.
- Podiatry: The student will have a general knowledge regarding gait analysis, the identification of different foot problems and the prescription of correct shoes and rehabilitation training programmes.
- Ethics: The future and career opportunities in sport and biokinetics, sportsmanship, sport and ethics, sport and drugs, sport and technology.
- Financial management: When the biokinetic student starts with a practice, he/she will become a businessman in the economic sector. This module will give general knowledge to the student regarding operations management, financial management and income tax that will be applicable in practice.

Sport tourism management 716 (MBK 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module aims to clarify the relationship between sport and recreation events and activities and tourism. The role of sport and recreation in the development of tourism will be clarified. The multi-dimensional impact of sport tourism on communities will be analysed from both a sport management and event management perspective.

Exercise science 717 (MBK 717)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 27.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Purpose, planning and risk management in exercise testing and prescription. Physical activity in life, health and performance. Exercise testing and prescription of physical fitness components. Advanced exercise science considerations for the elite athlete.

Foundation in Music education and technology 102 (MCS 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, Foundation Course

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module will cover a wide range of topics relevant for teaching music effectively and growing as a potential musician and music teacher. The teaching and learning experience will also include performing basic tasks in music technology that is required within a music career.

Music technology 200 (MCS 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

This module is the start of a series of modules that form part of an elective programme aiming to prepare, equip and train the student with music-technology related skills and specialisations. It is designed to provide a thorough introductory audio-related engineering and programming skillset for the candidate. The student enrolled in the elective programme does so with the intention to be trained as an expert in the music-technology field and related disciplines.

Chamber music 201 (MCS 201)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Specialisation in either Western, African or jazz ensemble music – the history, general repertoire knowledge, collaborative performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Jazz styles, analysis and improvisation concepts through practice and performance of relevant jazz repertoire.

Capita selecta: Music 300 (MCS 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MCS 201

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Specialisation in either Western, African or jazz ensemble music – the history, general repertoire knowledge, collaborative performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Jazz styles, analysis and improvisation concepts through practice and performance of relevant jazz repertoire. Prerequisite is MME 200 (jazz) and MEI 200 (jazz).

Music technology 302 (MCS 302)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme MCS 200

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

This module is the second in a series of modules that form part of an elective programme aiming to prepare, equip and train the student with music-technology related skills and specialisations. It is designed to provide a thorough, post-introductory audio-related engineering and programming skillset for the candidate. The student enrolled in the elective programme does so with the intention to be trained as an expert in the music-technology field and related disciplines.

Capita selecta: Music 401 (MCS 401)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus BMus Extended programme
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In Chamber Music: Specialisation in either Western, African or jazz ensemble music – historic background, collaborative instrumental performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Jazz styles, analysis and advanced improvisation concepts through practice and performance of relevant jazz repertoire. Jazz performance students must take MEI 403.

Prerequisite is MSC 300 (jazz).

In Music Therapy: An introduction to music therapy theory and practice.

Music technology 402 (MCS 402)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus BMus Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

Aspects of music technology: This module is the third and final in a series of modules that form part of an elective programme aiming to prepare, equip and train the student with music-technology related skills and specialisations. It is designed to provide an advanced and thorough, audio-related engineering and programming skillset for the candidate. The student enrolled in the elective programme does so with the intention to be trained as an expert in the music-technology field and related disciplines.

Music communication practice 701 (MCS 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------



Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Music BAHons Music
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week, 6 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Music communication practice focuses on practical musical skills for facilitating music groups in varied contexts, African music, working as a community musician and developing skills to advise on the use of music in media and marketing. Students enrolled for MCS 701 must take MCS 702.

Music communication theory 702 (MCS 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Music BAHons Music
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Music communication theory covers innate musicality, musicing, music and identity, community music, social institutions and movements, group theory and music in media and marketing. Students enrolled for MCS 702 must take MCS701.

First instrument 100 (MEI 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus BMus Extended programme
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Students enrolled for MEI 100 (jazz), must take MME 100 (jazz) & MTI 100 (jazz ensemble).

Foundation in Practical music (First instrument) 102 (MEI 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, Foundation Course

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique and performance demands.

First instrument 200 (MEI 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MEI 100

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Students enrolled for MEI 200 (jazz), must take MME 200 (jazz) & MTI 200 (jazz ensemble).

Prerequisite is MEI 100 (jazz).



First instrument 300 (MEI 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites MEI 200

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Prerequisite is MEI 200 (jazz).

First instrument 400 (MEI 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites MEI 300

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.

In all instruments: Performance skills, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Note: Prerequisite is MSC 300 (jazz) and MEI 300.

First instrument 403 (MEI 403)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme



Prerequisites	MEI 300
Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection. Public recital of a concert programme.

In all instruments: Performance and stage deportment skills, memorisation techniques, June – 30 min. test recital, November – 60 min. public recital comprising contrasting works of an advanced technical standard.

In Jazz: Prerequisite is MSC 300 (jazz) and MEI 300. Jazz performance students must take MCS 401.

Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will cover the core theoretical concepts of macroeconomics focussing specifically on labour and goods markets as well as intertemporal issues, such as capital markets. Topics will include economic growth, exogenous and endogenous, business cycles, monetary economics, stabilization policies and structural policies.

Macroeconomics 781 (MEK 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Prerequisites	MEK 780
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

As a follow-on to the first semester of macroeconomics MEK 780, this module will cover more advanced topics in macroeconomics, especially international finance and political economy. The role of money will also receive attention.

Musicology 100 (MGS 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Requires knowledge of music notation.

Baroque, Classical and Introduction to Jazz: A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of Western art music during the Baroque and Classical era, and an introduction to the history of jazz, through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 200 (MGS 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Requires knowledge of music notation.

The Romantic era, Twentieth century Art music, Jazz: A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of Western art music that spans the Romantic era, twentieth century, and jazz, through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 300 (MGS 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 36.00

Programmes

[BMus Extended programme](#)

[BMus](#)

[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Requires knowledge of music notation.

The twentieth-century. A historical musicological approach to the development and contexts of music in the 20th century, including Western Art music, Indigenous Art music, Pop and Jazz, through in-depth critical listening and reading of representative major composers, musical genres, styles and forms.

Musicology 400 (MGS 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes

[BMus Extended programme](#)

[BMus](#)

[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MGS 310, MGS 320

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Philosophy of Music: An historical and systematic musicological approach to the Philosophy of Music through in-depth critical reading of representative major philosophers over time, from the Ancient Greeks to the present, as well as critical scrutiny of concurrent musical development.

People and their environment 112 (MGW 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	MBChB
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module comprises basic psychology and sociology concepts relevant to Medicine, and to Dentistry, in the case of BChD students.

Basic psychiatric concepts are also taught.

Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The core concepts of microeconomic theory will be the focus of the module, including: demand and supply, consumer theory, firm theory, markets and market structure, general equilibrium, information economics and behavioural economics. Applications of this theory will feature prominently.

Microeconomics 781 (MIE 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Prerequisites	MIE 780
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

As a follow-on to the first semester of microeconomics MIE 780, this module will enable the students to analyse relevant real-world situations by means of formal models which have become standard in Economic Theory. To this end, newsworthy economic events, e.g., bail-out decisions, speculative attacks etc., will be discussed. The theoretical focus of this module will be on concepts from general equilibrium theory, game theory, and information economics.

Research report: Heritage and museum studies 705 (MKD 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research report on an approved museological topic.

Trends in museology 706 (MKD 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An in-depth study of the changing of approaches in museology.

Heritage and museum development 707 (MKD 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Aspects such as, inter alia, the identification, development and conservation (preservation of conservation) or museums and heritage sites.

Museum orientation 708 (MKD 708)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of museum skills and practices.

Theory and methodology 709 (MKD 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Block weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

Trends in museology 710 (MKD 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Block weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an overview of basic elements of museums, their missions, history and their characteristics. It is organised around key activities of museums, viz history, structure, management, collections, display, interpretation, education and civil engagement. Students will be introduced to multidisciplinary inherent in museum work, and will be exposed to various fields including history of art, curation, archaeology, anthropology and South African history. They will engage critically with existing material at museums and will pay attention to the relationship between these institutions and the publics they serve in an attempt to understand epistemologies and genealogies. In addition, they will gain an appreciation of the range of skills and knowledge required for succeeding in the museum practice.

Heritage and museum development 711 (MKD 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Block weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module takes a varied approach in order to examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. In addition to understanding what it means to work in the heritage sector, students will look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice through an engagement with a series of public spaces and heritage sites, including sites of burial, consumption and the South African city. Students will be introduced to basic financial management, grant writing and heritage and environment legislation. We are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

Museum skills 712 (MKD 712)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Heritage, Museum and Preservation Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 Block weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module will introduce students to the practices in museums including collecting, collections management, conservation and curation. In addition to mainstream museum collections, students will work with 'ordinary' and hidden archives found beyond the museum walls. This module is strongly focused on developing a familiarity and confidence when working with heritage objects including appropriate handling, housing and mounting for storage and exhibition; risk assessment and mitigation and general collections care theory and practice. In addition, students will be exposed to contemporary curatorial practices necessary for the practicalities of conceptualising and mounting of exhibitions and displays in a public space. They will as well be introduced to the growing field of digital curation.

Examination: Heritage and museum studies 800 (MKD 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes [MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 891 (MKD 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies
MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation on an approved museological topic.

Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 895 (MKD 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)
MSocSci Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved museological topic.

Examination: Heritage and museum studies 901 (MKD 901)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year



Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Heritage and museum studies 992 (MKD 992)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Heritage and Museum Studies](#)
[PhD Heritage and Museum Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved topic in heritage and museum studies.

Research essay 400 (MKS 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Development of research methodology knowledge and skills in order to compile a research proposal. A supervisor will be allocated under whose guidance the student should conduct the proposed research, culminating in a research report on a music topic of 7 500 to 9 000 words.

Music theory 100 (MKT 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)



Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Classical and jazz: Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, diatonic quartads, secondary dominants, contrapuntal techniques in a two-part texture, phrase structures, one-part, binary, ternary forms; inventions and variation forms.

Music theory 102 (MKT 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BMus BMus
-------------------	--------------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Classical and jazz: Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, diatonic quartads, secondary dominants, contrapuntal techniques in a two-part texture, phrase structures, one-part, binary, ternary forms; inventions and variation forms. This module is available for students who get less than 65% for the entrance theory test. Students with a pass mark of 75% and above may continue to MKT 200.

Foundation in Music theory 103 (MKT 103)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BMus Extended programme BMus Extended programme
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------



Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Classical and jazz: Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, diatonic seventh chords, secondary dominants, contrapuntal techniques in a two-part texture, phrase structures, one-part, binary, ternary forms; inventions and variation forms.

Music theory 200 (MKT 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MKT 100

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Modulation with any key relationship, general chromatic chords, complex chord structures, contrapuntal techniques in a three-part texture, rondo form, sonata form, canon, fugue.

Music theory 300 (MKT 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MKT 200

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

Classical theory: Procedures of Romanticism

Jazz theory: Analysis and theory of contemporary jazz

Music theory 400 (MKT 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MKT 300

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

Classical theory: Capita selecta: Procedures of the twentieth century.

Jazz theory: Analysis and theory of contemporary jazz

Music entrepreneurship 300 (MKZ 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

An overview of music entrepreneurship by exploring concepts such as entrepreneurship, macro-and micro economic environments, how to create a business venture, project management, marketing, writing a business plan, basic accounting and financial management. It aims to prepare students for a portfolio career approach by managing the many facets of being a musician.



Music entrepreneurship 400 (MKZ 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Compulsory membership of UP concert choir or Tuks Camerata

Practical and theoretical aspects of choir conducting.

Methodology and music education 100 (MME 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Piano: The methodology of basic elements of piano tuition as well as relevant repertoire up to grade 3 level of all recognised examination boards. Evaluation of beginner and technical books for beginner tuition.

Jazz: Technical skills and methods relevant to jazz improvisation, common forms and chord sequences, elements of style and repertoire. (Compulsory with MEI 100 (jazz))

Classical voice: International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) for Italian; Italian diction for singers; physiology and anatomy of the vocal mechanism; vocal hygiene; methodological concepts such as posture, breathing and phonation for singing; a brief introduction to voice classification and repertoire studies

Music education: A wide range of topics are covered, relevant to teaching music effectively. Opportunities are provided for you to grow your potential as musician and as music educator.



Methodology and music education 200 (MME 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites MME 100

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Piano: The methodology of basic elements of piano tuition as well as relevant repertoire up to grade 3 level of all recognised examination boards. Evaluation of beginner and technical books for beginner tuition.

Jazz: Technical skills and methods relevant to jazz improvisation, common forms and chord sequences, elements of style and repertoire. (Compulsory with MEI 100 (jazz))

Classical voice: International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) for German; German diction for singers; methodological concepts such as resonance, vibrato and reducing tension; common operatic themes found in opera plots; the German Lied and repertoire studies.

Music education: This module will direct you to develop your own musical understanding, enabling you to create inspiring music experiences in a teaching and learning environment. Opportunities for honing your teaching skills will be provided through community music engagement

Methodology and music education 300 (MME 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites MME 200

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Piano: Advanced elements of tuition. The schools of technique, rubato and agogics, practice methods, memory function, study of the repertoire of all style periods up to Teachers' Licentiate level of all recognised examination boards.

Classical voice: International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) for French; French diction for singers; voice classification; the interpretation of style elements of various classical vocal style periods from the Baroque to the 20th Century. Introductory concepts of singing pedagogy.

Music education: This module provides guidelines and opportunities so that you can become a successful music educator, leading you to choose appropriate content, teaching strategies and skills in order to teach in a variety of milieus, communities and contexts.

Methodology and music education 400 (MME 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites MME 300

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Piano: Advanced elements of tuition. The interpretation of style elements from the Baroque period to contemporary repertoire with focus on the Baroque and Classical tuition, study of Classical and Baroque repertoire Gr 7 and 8 level of all recognised examination boards.

Classical voice: Advanced elements of tuition (continuance of MME 100, 200 & 300). Philosophy of teaching voice; practicing and self-regulation; teaching young voices; teaching breath management, resonance, registration, jaw and tongue position; expressive singing through use of the text.

Music education: Philosophical grounding and didactics of music education. The module is designed for subject specialists to think critically and deeply about music teaching and learning. Your knowledge and practical skills will be enhanced and linked to artistic citizenship, choral conducting and African music to facilitate teaching and learning for musical understanding.

Music psychology 470 (MPE 470)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00



Programmes BMus
BMus

Prerequisites MPE 370

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

An overview of the field of Music Psychology which aims to explore how psychological research data, models and theories have been used to explain a range of musical behaviours including the development of musical ability and expertise, musical performance, emotional responses to music, and music listening behaviours.

Second instrument 100 (MTI 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique and performance demands for successful participation in a jazz ensemble.

Foundation in Practical music (Second instrument) 102 (MTI 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Programmes BMus Extended programme
BMus Extended programme

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, Foundation Course



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique and performance demands.

Second instrument 200 (MTI 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MTI 100

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading, and recital pieces of contrasting styles.

In Jazz: Repertoire, stylistic considerations, instrumental technique and performance demands for successful participation in a jazz ensemble.

Second instrument 300 (MTI 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BMus Extended programme](#)
[BMus](#)
[BMus Extended programme](#)

Prerequisites MTI 200

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

In all instruments: Technical work, sight reading and recital pieces of contrasting styles.

Medical terminology 180 (MTL 180)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BRad in Diagnostics](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Service modules Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

Dissertation: Music technology 890 (MTZ 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MMus Music Technology](#)
[MMus Music Technology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The writing of a dissertation in the field of Music Technology of a minimum of 25 000 words.

Research report: Music 771 (MUS 771)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Music BAHons Music
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A supervisor will be allocated under whose guidance the student will conduct a research project focused on a music topic. This will culminate in a research report of 7 500 to 9 000 words.

Dissertation: Music 890 (MUS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Music Education MMus Music Education
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A dissertation based on original research as well as a concept article for publication. Attendance at regular seminars are vital for successful completion of the degree.

Dissertation and one music recital 895 (MUS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Performing Art MMus Performing Art
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Dissertation and one public recital of 75 minutes.

In all instruments: At least 50% of the concert must consist of solo/ist works, and the remaining 50% may consist of chamber works. In jazz: At least 25% of the presented programme must consist of solo, duo or jazz trio settings, and the remaining 75% may consist of a quartet up to a large ensemble – the programme must feature the candidate.

Thesis: Music 990 (MUS 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes DMus
DMus
PhD Music

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved topic.

Thesis and two concerts 992 (MUS 992)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes DMus Performing Art
DMus Performing Art

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis on an approved topic.

In all instruments: All concert programmes are to be submitted to the Department of Music for approval.

In jazz: All concert programmes are to be submitted to the Department of Music for approval.

General music studies 702 (MUW 702)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BAHons Music
BAHons Music



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Choose any one module from the BMus fourth year electives.

General music studies 703 (MUW 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Music BAHons Music
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Choose any one module from the BMus fourth year electives.

Dissertation: Musicology 891 (MUW 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MMus Musicology MMus Musicology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Music therapy 885 (MUZ 885)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students have to write a mini-dissertation on a subject approved by the head of department and the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities. A draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal must be submitted together with the dissertation.

Dissertation: Music therapy theory and practice 886 (MUZ 886)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MMus Music Therapy
MMus Music Therapy

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module has three components: a) research methodology and dissertation, b) music therapy theory which includes general music therapy theory and broader theories of therapeutic practice, group theory, community music therapy, clinical pathology, neuropsychology and ethics, c) clinical studies which include clinical resources, documentation and assessment and an introduction to the other Arts Therapies. The student is required to pass each component separately with a minimum of 50% in order to comply with the requirements of the degree.

Furthermore, the student is required to complete a supervised clinical internship of 1 000 hours, assessed in accordance with the Minimum Standards of Training as set out by the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

The student will only be eligible for registration with the HPCSA upon passing both MUZ 886 and the clinical internship.

Social work in practice 161 (MWP 161)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes BSW
BSW

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to social work and ethics in social work in practice.

Social work in practice 261 (MWP 261)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BSW
BSW

Prerequisites MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161 and departmental selection.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Work-integrated learning in group and community work in various social work practice contexts.

Social work in practice 361 (MWP 361)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes BSW
BSW

Prerequisites MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161, MWT 210, MWT 220, MWP 261 and departmental selection

Contact time 1 discussion class per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Work-integrated learning with individuals and families in various social work practice contexts.

Social work in practice 400 (MWP 400)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 50.00



Programmes	BSW BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161, MWT 210, MWT 220, MWP 261, MWT 311, MWT 321, MWP 361 and departmental selection
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Work-integrated learning and professional development in various social work practice contexts.

Social work theory 110 (MWT 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BSW
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Social Work

Introduction of social work as discipline and profession. Overview of social work history, principles and values, methods, specialised fields and social work functions and roles.

Social work theory 120 (MWT 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BSW
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Ethics in social work

Ethical standards and practice in social work. Social work values and ethics.

Social work theory 210 (MWT 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BSW
BSW

Prerequisites MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161 and departmental selection.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Part 1: Community work

Community work as social work method in social work.

Part 2: Group work

Group work as social work method in social work.

Social work theory 220 (MWT 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BSW
BSW

Prerequisites MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161 and departmental selection.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Child and family care.

Social work theory 311 (MWT 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BSW
BSW

Prerequisites MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161, MWT 210, MWT 220, MWP 261 and departmental selection.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Part 1: Theories in social work

Relevant theories in social work.

Part 2: Casework

Casework as social work method.

Social work theory 321 (MWT 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BSW
BSW

Prerequisites MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161, MWT 210, MWT 220, MWP 261 and departmental selection

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Specialised fields in social work

Social work in health care.

Part 2: Specialised fields in social work

Addiction and gerontology.



Social work management and social policy 452 (MWT 452)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSW BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161, MWT 210, MWT 220, MWP 261, MWT 311, MWT 321, MWP 361 and departmental selection
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Social work management, supervision and social policy.

Social development 454 (MWT 454)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSW BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161, MWT 210, MWT 220, MWP 261, MWT 311, MWT 321, MWP 361 and departmental selection.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Developmental social work, social development and sustainable development.

Social work research 455 (MWT 455)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSW BSW
Prerequisites	MWT 110, MWT 120, MWP 161, MWT 210, MWT 220, MWP 261, MWT 311, MWT 321, MWP 361 and departmental selection
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research concepts, research ethics, types of research, research designs, research processes and research methods as applicable to social work. Independent research which results in a research report.

Social development (1) 851 (MWT 851)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSW Social Development and Policy \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Social Development and Policy \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Conceptualisation and application of knowledge and skills of a developmental approach to social welfare, social work, social services and social development within an international, Southern African and South African perspective. Overview of the macro-socioeconomic, political and environmental context in which social welfare, social development and social work are implemented. New challenges for the implementation and facilitation of the developmental approach on all intervention levels in various practice settings.

Social development (2) 852 (MWT 852)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSW Social Development and Policy \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Social Development and Policy \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection

Conceptualising and contextualising social welfare and economic development in addressing poverty and inequalities. The relatedness between human, social and economic development and how social work can implement and facilitate integrated sustainable community and social development. The place and role of participation, capacity building and empowerment of communities, and in particular that of women, in sustainable community and social development. Identification and analyses of challenges for social and economic development and the role of social work in the integration of social and economic development.

Social policy 853 (MWT 853)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSW Social Development and Policy \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Social Development and Policy \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection

The role and impact of politics and socio-economic development on the conceptualization and implementation of social policy for development from a international, Southern African and South African context. The process and skills of policy analysis, policy formulation, policy communication and policy implementation. The principles and challenges of the political role of the social worker in the influencing, formulation and execution of social policy.

Social healthcare (1) 855 (MWT 855)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection.

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection

Policy and primary health care

South African health policy, structure and trends; primary healthcare; the multi-disciplinary team and alternative healthcare providers; conceptualisation of social work in healthcare; theoretical models; cultural, indigenous and religious aspects of health; experience and psychosocial impact of disease, treatment, hospitalisation on patient, family and community.

Social healthcare (2) 856 (MWT 856)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection.

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Vulnerable groups in health care

Women's health, child health, geriatric health, mental health, persons with disability.

Social healthcare (3) 857 (MWT 857)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection.

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

Specialist fields in health care

Acute care, trauma and trauma debriefing; chronic care; HIV and AIDS; palliative and end-of-life care.

Play therapy with the child 861 (MWT 861)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework) MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Departmental selection.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection

Play therapy with the child

Developmental social work and child welfare; approaches; child development theories; the multi-disciplinary team; the Gestalt play therapy process; therapeutic relationship with the child; sensory awareness and contact; enhancing the sense of self; utilisation of projection; play techniques: drawing.

The child in the family 862 (MWT 862)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework) MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
Prerequisites	MWT 861 and Departmental selection (MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP))
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days, 8 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

The child in the family

Play techniques: clay and sand tray work; the child in context of the family; assessment in different contexts (eg therapeutic, forensic, safety and risk); trauma and loss; play-based family intervention.

The child in the community 863 (MWT 863)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework) MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)

Prerequisites	Departmental selection, MWT 861, MWT 862.
Contact time	8 lectures per day for 5 days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection

The child in the community

The effect of adverse conditions; play techniques; biblio play; drama and sociodrama; puppets and music; prevention, early intervention and early childhood development; resilience in individuals, families and communities.

Research methodology 864 (MWT 864)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 0.00

Programmes

MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)
MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
MSW Healthcare (Coursework)
MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)

Prerequisites Departmental selection.

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection

Research ethics, research approaches, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.

Employee assistance programmes (1) 866 (MWT 866)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes

MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)

Prerequisites Departmental selection.

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Departmental selection

Conceptualisation of the EAP, wellness, work/life and occupational social work. Historical development of occupational social work and EAPs. Models of employee assistance programmes. EAPs and the law. EAPs and organisational development.

Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (MWT 867)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSW Employee Assistance Programmes \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Employee Assistance Programmes \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection.

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection

EAP standards: Design and implementation of standards of EAPs with specific reference to advisory committee, needs assessment, service delivery systems; policy and implementation. Management and administration of employee assistance programmes with specific focus on procedures, staff provision; record systems; professional indemnity, confidentiality and ethical aspects. Direct services within the EAP: management training and marketing. Networking in and evaluation of the EAP.

Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (MWT 868)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSW Employee Assistance Programmes \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Employee Assistance Programmes \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites Departmental selection.

Contact time 8 lectures per day for 5 days

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection

Direct services within the EAP. Assessment and therapeutic services Post-traumatic stress debriefing, crisis intervention, short-term therapy, referral, monitoring and aftercare. HIV and Aids in the workplace. Occupational social work programmes.

Play therapy: Practical 869 (MWT 869)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MSW Play-based Intervention \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Play-based Intervention \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites MWT 869 runs concurrently with MWT 861, MWT 862 and MWT 863; Departmental selection

Contact time Total of 150 hours of practical training

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

* Closed - for departmental selection

Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of play therapy in practice. This include ground principles of play therapy approaches and development theories, principles and techniques of play assessment and play therapy; the implementation of the play therapy process with the child client within his different systems.

Social health care: Practical 870 (MWT 870)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSW Healthcare \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites MWT 870 runs concurrently with MWT 855, MWT 856 and MWT 857; Departmental selection

Contact time Total of 150 hours of practical training

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of social work in health care in practice. This includes work with communities, families, groups and patients with health care needs in the health field.

Mini-dissertation: Social work 895 (MWT 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes

- MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)
- MSW Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)
- MSW Healthcare (Coursework)
- MSW Play-based Intervention (Coursework)
- MSW Social Development and Policy (Coursework)
- MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (Coursework)

Prerequisites MWT 864

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project based on independent research in a specialist field in social work selected in consultation with a supervisor. Scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area including the planning, resourcing and managing of processes. Accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output.

Dissertation: Social work 896 (MWT 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes

- MSW
- MSW

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline in social work, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes withing broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Thesis: Social work 990 (MWT 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Social Work
PhD Social Work

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialized and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211 (NAN 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00

Programmes BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Anatomy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, course and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; embryology of the central nervous system; histology of the nervous system; gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro-spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar - Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes	BA Extended programme
	BA
	BA Extended programme
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Department	African Languages
-------------------	-------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language.

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	AFT 121 and NDE 110
----------------------	---------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Department	African Languages
-------------------	-------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiNdebele speech sounds/phonetics.

isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	NDE 210, AFT 220
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiNdebele.

isiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751 (NDE 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons African Languages BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in IsiNdebele
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiNdebele: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama.

Neuro-physiology 221 (NFG 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology



Prerequisites	FSG 110 and FSG 120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Physiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Neuronal physiology, central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, including the afferent and efferent divisions.

Research report: Sport and recreation 701 (NME 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR, Nelson, JK and Silverman, SJ, 2010, Research Methods in Physical Activity, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a research proposal, a research manuscript, a written examination and a research project presentation.

Research report 709 (NME 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module the focus will be on fundamental quantitative or experimental research methodology, and statistics. The student will have the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through a written theoretical examination, a research proposal, execution of the research proposal and writing a research report on the study executed, and presentation of the research report, including an introduction, literature review, methodology, results, and discussion, conclusion and recommendations.

Research methodology (1) Quantitative research 801 (NSK 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework) MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

Themes on the philosophy of science, research design, validity in research, test development, ethics, and appropriate statistical methods are addressed in this module.

Research methodology (2) Qualitative research 802 (NSK 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework) MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

A number of issues relating to qualitative research are addressed. At the end of the module, students should be able to engage critically with the paradigm both from a theoretical and practical perspective.

Social and environmental psychology 804 (NSK 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework) MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

This module consists of themes with regard to social psychology studied critically from theoretical perspectives such as systems theory and social cognitive psychology.

Capita selecta 805 (NSK 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	MA Research Psychology (Coursework) MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	DS (Research Psychology)
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

Students are exposed to various themes such as media research, market research, community psychology and cross-cultural psychology.

Cognitive psychology 806 (NSK 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
MA Research Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites DS (Research Psychology)

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

The module consists of themes in cognitive psychology (such as memory and perception), practical applications of cognitive psychology and neuropsychology.

Mini-dissertation: Research psychology 895 (NSK 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes MA Research Psychology (Coursework)
MA Research Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research project under the guidance of a study leader is done. The mini-dissertation must be on a topic with a psychological perspective. It is expected from the student to conceptualise, plan, execute and document the research.



Business management 114 (OBS 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	May not be included in the same curriculum as OBS 155
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The entrepreneurial mind-set; managers and managing; values, attitudes, emotions, and culture: the manager as a person; ethics and social responsibility; decision making; leadership and responsible leadership; effective groups and teams; managing organizational structure and culture inclusive of the different functions of a generic organisation and how they interact (marketing; finance; operations; human resources and general management); contextualising Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) in each of the topics.

Business management 124 (OBS 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BSW BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the examination in OBS 114
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Value chain management: functional strategies for competitive advantage; human resource management; managing diverse employees in a multicultural environment; motivation and performance; using advanced information technology to increase performance; production and operations management; financial management; corporate entrepreneurship.

Audiology 110 (ODL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to the physics of sound, audiological assessment, the basic audiometric test battery and the principles thereof.

Audiology 120 (ODL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to amplification (theory and practical application), aural rehabilitation and related assessment strategies.



Audiology 210 (ODL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 110,120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Pathology of the auditory system as foundation for audiological diagnosis. The advanced applications of the audiometric test battery including behavioural and objective measures and preventative audiology.

Audiology 220 (ODL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 110,120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Aural rehabilitation of a person with hearing loss including the components of an aural rehabilitation programme. Stages of hearing aid fitting, amplification, assistive listening devices and technologies as well as invasive hearing devices.

Audiology: Practical 281 (ODL 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 110,120,

Contact time	28 seminars, 40 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Practical application: diagnostic audiology procedures on the adult with a congenital and acquired hearing loss; diagnostic immittance test procedures; practical application of psychoacoustic tests. Performing screening audiometry on all populations. Practical exposure to diagnostic and advanced applications of immittance testing, psycho-acoustic site-of-lesion testing and tests for functional hearing loss. Observation of an audiology private practice and adult hearing aid fitting. Preventative audiology practical.

Audiology 310 (ODL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Electrophysiological assessments of the auditory system and vestibular system, including the range of Auditory Evoked Potentials (ECochG, ABR, ASSR, MLR, ALLR, P300, VEMP), and tests of vestibular functioning and rehabilitation of vestibular disorders. Auditory processing disorders; screening; audiological assessment and intervention. Tinnitus and hyperacusis assessment and management.

Audiology 320 (ODL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Theory of pedo-audiology: identification, diagnosis and intervention. Early identification programmes in terms of the rationale, procedures and protocols, quality standards and benchmarks. Diagnostic test procedures according to developmental ages, including application of electrophysiological procedures for auditory functioning, behavioural observation, visual reinforcement and conditioned play audiometry. Principles of early intervention and paediatric amplification. Conveying the diagnosis of hearing loss and counselling. Stages of paediatric hearing aid fittings: prescription and selection of amplification, verification, orientation and training, validation and follow-up. Challenges of paediatric hearing aid fittings.

Audiology: Practical 381 (ODL 381)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 9.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)

Prerequisites ODL 210, 220, 281

Contact time 61 clinical training sessions, Ten seminars

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Curricular community engagement and its application in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology. Application of professional functions with special reference to promotion of normal hearing and communication skills; through prevention, training and collaboration in communities. Experiential learning in a public hospital and neonatal communication intervention in practice.

Audiology: Practical 382 (ODL 382)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)

Prerequisites ODL 210, 220, 281

Contact time 14 seminars, 20 clinical training sessions, 44 practicals

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Advanced audiological assessments including electrophysiological measures such as oto-acoustic emissions and auditory evoked potentials. Vestibular assessments on patients with vertigo/dizziness and disequilibrium, and vestibular rehabilitation. Assessment of auditory processing disorders.

Audiology 410 (ODL 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Educational audiology: Definition, intervention and educational issues. Evaluation and intervention of the child with a hearing loss with specific reference to early intervention strategies to develop a child's auditory skills and expressive and receptive language, communication methods, collaboration and consultation. Implantable devices: cochlear implants, middle-ear implants, auditory brainstem implants, bone anchored hearing aids. Cochlear Implants: acoustic and electrical hearing; cochlear implant systems; the process of cochlear implantation, the cochlear implant team; medical and surgical aspects; selection criteria and assessment, bilateral cochlear implantation and bimodal amplification; electrophysiological measurements and neural response telemetry, ethical considerations.

Audiology 420 (ODL 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection.

Advanced theory, recent research, and locally responsive professional practice issues pertinent to different professional settings including private practice, hospitals, education and academia.

Audiology: Practical 481 (ODL 481)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	100 hours clinical training sessions, 124 hours practical sessions, 28 seminars
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Assessment and (re)habilitation of clients of all ages with a range of hearing and vestibular related disorders in health, education, work and social contexts. Application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing is required through clinical rotations and seminars.

Audiology: Practical 482 (ODL 482)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	ODL 310, 320, 381, 382
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Application of professional skills in all contexts (primary, secondary and tertiary health care contexts). Private practice administration and business management.

Pathology of the auditory system 779 (ODL 779)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Pathology of the auditory system: external, middle and inner ear. Symptoms of specific pathological conditions of the auditory system and the different types of hearing loss: conductive hearing loss, sensori-neural hearing loss and central auditory processing disorders.

Basic audiometry: Theory (1) 780 (ODL 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 other contact sessions per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Telematic

The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber).

Basic audiometry: Theory (2) 781 (ODL 781)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 other contact sessions per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Telematic

Revision of the basic audiometric tests: part 1; speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); masking and speech audiometric tests; the immittance test battery and techniques how to supply information (report writing).

Basic audiometry: Practical (1) 782 (ODL 782)



Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Telematic

Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing and masking.

Basic audiometry: Practical (2) 783 (ODL 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Telematic

Practising of skills: the basic audiometric test battery, speech audiometric test battery, immittance test battery and report writing.

Hearing aids: Theory (1) 784 (ODL 784)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. The importance of binaural hearing.

Hearing aids: Theory (2) 785 (ODL 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 other contact sessions per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing aids for clients. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmold and tubing. Hearing-aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing-aid users. Assistive listening devices.

Hearing aids: Practical (1) 786 (ODL 786)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

Practicum in the form of practical seminars and workshops. The application of hearing-aid theory on real-life and simulated clients. The selection, fitting and modification of different types of hearing-aid technology and assistive listening devices on clients. The interpretation of hearing-aid specifications and different hearing-aid dealers.

Hearing aids: Practical (2) 787 (ODL 787)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	32 practicals
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

Advanced practica in the management of hearing-impaired clients as part of the Departmental Hearing-aid Programme. Interviewing and audiometric assessment of prospective hearing-aid users. The making of ear impressions and ear moulds. Selection and setting of appropriate hearing aids for individual clients. Measurement of electro-acoustical properties of hearing aids. Real ear measurements. Hearing-aid adaptation programmes for clients. Collaboration with other professionals.

Hearing healthcare professional 788 (ODL 788)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

* Telematic

The healthcare system. Defining the different professions and their professional functions: the audiologist; hearing-aid acoustician; industrial audiometrist and ear, nose and throat specialist. Historical overview of the development of the different professions. Description of the client base. Professional ethics and standards.

Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation 789 (ODL 789)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

Defining the hearing-impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing-impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation programme for the hearing-impaired client; the selection of a communication method.

Dissertation: Audiology 891 (ODL 891)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Audiology](#)
[MA Audiology](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in audiology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

Thesis: Audiology 991 (ODL 991)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Audiology](#)
[PhD Audiology](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

Environmental change 881 (OMS 881)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [MA Environment and Society \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Geography Geoinformatics and Meteorology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module involves the study of the causes and consequences of environmental change from multidisciplinary perspectives. A focus of this course is human environmental interactions. Past processes leading to environmental change will also be discussed. In a given period, the following will be investigated: principles of environmental change, causes and consequences of environmental change, Global warming and climate change: causes and impacts of climate change on natural resources; water, forests, biodiversity, land use and land cover change, environmental/Climate change and infectious disease, human dimensions of global change and Climate change political responses including the Kyoto protocol. Mitigation and adaptation strategies to climate change and effects of Climate change on sustainable development.

Education 112 (OPV 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages

Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Humanities Education
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module students are guided to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes with regard to the political, professional, historical and cultural complexities of teaching. Selected themes in the history of South African education will be explored to enable students to think critically about their role as engaged professional educators today.

Education 122 (OPV 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00



Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
------------------------	-----------------------

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

Department	Educational Psychology
-------------------	------------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module focuses on child development and learning. In addition to the underlying principles of developmental psychology and theories of development, child development is discussed in terms of physical growth and motor development; development of perception, cognition and language; emotional development; social development and moral development. Developmental psychopathology is also introduced. In terms of child learning, the principles of learning, theories of learning and barriers to learning are discussed. In addition, school learning is explained in terms of learning, reading and study skills.

Education 212 (OPV 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA Languages BA BA Languages
-------------------	------------------------------------

Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
------------------------	-----------------------

Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module
----------------------	---

Contact time	4 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

Department	Science Mathematics and Technology Education
-------------------	--

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Curriculum in the classroom:

This module addresses four components that are directly related to classroom teaching and learning. The first unit deals with the foundations of the curriculum covering the work done by Rousseau, Pestalozzi, Montessori, Gandhi, Steiner, Dewey, Piaget, Vygotsky, Illich, Freire and Lakoff. Unit two discusses curriculum design and development and also focuses on the organisation of knowledge through educational taxonomies. The last two units cover teaching strategies as well as issues related to classroom testing and classroom assessment practices.

Education 222 (OPV 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Languages BA BA Languages
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Educational Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Supportive learning environments:

Theoretical approaches to learning environments (bio-ecological and asset-based approaches, indigenous knowledge systems, solution-oriented intervention; appreciative inquiry); school-based support in terms of Inclusive Education, whole-school approach, the supportive role of the teacher and the well-being of the child; community-based support in the form of community engagement and community education.

Education 312 (OPV 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA BA
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Education Management and Policy Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

To gain insight into the global context of the classroom, learners and ideas taught, as well as into the local world and country in which the classroom, learners and school are situated. Diversity and social justice and their importance in the local and global context, as well as their importance for teaching and learning are explored. Through individual and group learning tasks, students come to understand the overlapping themes of globalisation; understanding the nation state and its place in the regional and global world; and the role of technology and the media in globalisation and education. Significant social, political, historical and economic factors influencing the classroom are also investigated. Students collect, organise and critically evaluate information; appreciate the value of diversity in various social contexts; apply problem solving skills to learning tasks; and communicate ideas effectively in group tasks.

Education 322 (OPV 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA BA
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with a 40% (GS) in the other module
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Education Management and Policy Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The module deals with the understanding and application of the Bill of Rights in creating a safe and disciplined classrooms. The second theme deals with managing a classroom through relationship building, participative decision-making, effective planning and monitoring, motivation and communication.

Public administration 112 (PAD 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students in understanding the role of public administration in a modern state, the unique characteristics of public administration, the schools and approaches in public administration and introducing the various generic administrative functions. The discipline of public administration has developed rapidly and by implication, has changed and shifted its paradigm over the years. The purpose of this module is to introduce public administration to the student as a field of study that makes a significant contribution to the effective administration and management of government institutions.

Public administration 122 (PAD 122)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites PAD 112 GS

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module in public administration will introduce the constitutional framework pertaining to public administration. The South African system of government, the functions, role and powers of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government as well as the functioning of the three spheres of government will be discussed. The module will enable the student to understand how and where public administration is practiced.

Public administration 212 (PAD 212)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites PAD 112 or PAD 122 with a GS in the other

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration constitutes an in-depth analysis of the generic administrative functions, including, policy making, organising, financing, staffing and control. Students will thus be equipped with knowledge and skills related to government strategic planning, policy-making and decision-making, budgeting, public procurement, human resource management functions and employment legislation impacting on human resources within public organisations.

Public administration 222 (PAD 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites PAD 212 GS

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module in public administration introduces the student to the process of planning, executing and evaluating research in the public sector. Students will be enabled to identify, plan, execute and present a research project. This is a service learning module and as such students will be expected to complete approximately 15 hours service learning and submit a portfolio as part of their formal assessment.

Public administration 312 (PAD 312)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites PAD 112, PAD 122, PAD 212 or PAD 222 with a GS in the other

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students to have a better understanding regarding the depth, origin and development of ethics in public service and administration. The emphasis here is on building responsive public servants whose duties and responsibilities do not only encourage the effective and efficient functioning of public organisations in an aim to facilitate better service delivery to all, but also apply ethical personal and organisational codes and standards in their daily operational activities. The purpose of this module is to enable the student to apply, synthesise and abstract theory into practice for a better public service of the future.

Public administration 322 (PAD 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 312 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module on public administration is designed to broaden the view of students on the understanding of the origin and development of administrative systems. The emphasis is on the practical application of knowledge to problems of developing societies. Increasing global interdependence require scholarly interest in comparative public administration. A motivating force for comparative Public administration is the search for discovering regularities in administrative processes and behaviours throughout the human experience, irrespective of place and time.

Public law 200 (PBL 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Law

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*For LLB, BA specialising in law; BAdmin and BCom law

- (a) Introduction to constitutional law theory
- (b) Basic principles: the law, the state and the individual
- (c) The historical development of the South African constitutional law
- (d) Different elements of a state
- (e) Sources of the South African constitutional law
- (f) The founding provisions, the legal order and symbols of the South African state
- (g) Cooperative government
- (h) The national legislative authority
- (i) The president and the national executive authority
- (j) Provincial government
- (k) Judicial authority
- (l) The Bill of Rights: History of human rights in South Africa, jurisprudential and political perspectives on human rights, application, justiciability and interpretation of the bill of rights, jurisdiction, procedures and remedies, limitation of human rights, an analysis of selected human rights
- (m) State institutions supporting constitutional democracy
- (n) The public administration
- (o) The South African security services
- (p) General provisions

Laboratory evaluation 352 (PRC 352)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Prerequisites PRC 251

Contact time 5 practicals per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed - requires departmental selection.

Sports-specific evaluation and programme prescription.

Child psychotherapy 901 (PSP 901)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussion of object relations thinking relating to infant and child development. Case studies and observation of infants and child behaviour will be presented and discussed in the workshops and forum.

Individual psychotherapy 902 (PSP 902)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 web-based periods per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussions on individual approaches in the field of psychotherapy and the application thereof. Case studies will be presented as part of the module.

Group-based psychotherapy 903 (PSP 903)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 web-based period per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module will focus on readings in group analysis covering the broad basis of paradigms reflected within this field. Contemporary development in the fields of the small group, therapy group, couples group and the organisational context will be explored. Clinical material will be used to explore the therapeutic implications and technical aspects of interventions.

Fundamental issues 904 (PSP 904)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 50.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module deals with the application of critical thinking and analysis in the field of psychotherapy. Additional themes relating to the development of wide professional participation and research methodology will also be introduced.

Thesis: Psychotherapy 990 (PSP 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module deals with a doctoral research project based on an approved topic/problem in the field of psychotherapy under the guidance of a supervisor.

Law of persons 110 (PSR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	LLB BA Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law

The legal rules in respect of the coming into existence, private law status and termination of a natural person or legal subject



Portuguese for beginners 101 (PTG 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and Portuguese

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module offers an intensive study of the Portuguese language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills: listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to Lusophone culture. This module complies with the requirements for level A set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese language and culture (1) 113 (PTG 113)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law

Prerequisites Grade 12 Portuguese

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Portuguese

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module involves a comprehensive review of Portuguese grammar, the development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills and the analysis and interpretation of texts.

Portuguese language and culture (2) 123 (PTG 123)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	PTG 113
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in Portuguese
----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module involves the continuation of the comprehensive review of Portuguese grammar begun in PTG 113 and further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills as well as the analysis and interpretation of texts. This module offers an introduction to Portuguese literature from Portugal, Africa and Latin America.

Portuguese: Intermediate (1) 211 (PTG 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA Law BA BA Languages BA Law
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	PTG 101 or PTG 123
----------------------	--------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and Portuguese
----------------------------	---

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module further develops communicative skills with special emphasis on receptive activities, namely listening and reading. Careful attention will be given to critical aspects of Portuguese grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the Lusophone countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese: Intermediate (2) 221 (PTG 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------



Programmes	BA Law BA BA Languages BA Law
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	PTG 211
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and Portuguese
----------------------------	---

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module continues with the development of communicative skills in Portuguese. Special attention is given to the comprehension of written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese linguistics 311 (PTG 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA Languages BA BA Languages
-------------------	------------------------------------

Prerequisites	PTG 221
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in Portuguese
----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module provides an introduction to Portuguese linguistics covering the language's sound system, morphology and syntax. Portuguese semantics and language variations. An in-depth review of grammar is required. This module complies with the requirements for level B2 as set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

Portuguese text analysis 321 (PTG 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA Languages BA BA Languages
-------------------	------------------------------------

Prerequisites	PTG 311
----------------------	---------

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Portuguese

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A comprehensive review of Portuguese grammar is presented in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on productive activities such as speaking and writing. This module offers techniques and current methods of text analysis (which include translation and retroversion from and to Portuguese) as a foreign language acquisition and work instrument. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 as set by the "Common European Framework for Reference for Languages".

Politics 101 (PTO 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes

BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An introduction to the study of organised political society at national and international levels with specific reference to political concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on state and governance as frameworks for analysis in light of the salient changes brought about at national and international levels by globalisation. Attention is paid to the corresponding dynamics of regime development, performance and change at national and international levels considering increasing challenges to national sovereignty from within and without states in a context of a growing global agenda dealing with transnational issues and challenges, such as the environment, human rights, development and humanitarian intervention.

African and regional politics 751 (PTO 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BAHons International Relations
BAHons Political Science
BSocSciHons Gender Studies
BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The module focuses on African political systems, the position and role of Africa in the international system and aspects of regionalism and regionalisation. An analysis and evaluation is made of the major issues, challenges, trends and transformations concerning the domestic politics and the regional and international relations of African states, including pan-Africanism.

Peace, conflict and mediation 752 (PTO 752)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BAHons International Relations
BAHons Political Science
BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The theory and practice of peace missions and political conflict with specific reference to the classification, causes, development, conduct, management and outcomes of political conflict. Particular emphasis is placed on the different facets of peace missions and political conflict management such as conflict avoidance, prevention, settlement and resolution, as well as the process of bargaining, negotiation and (third party) mediation. An analysis will be made of selected case studies with specific reference to mediation in violent conflicts in Africa.

Mediation in African conflicts 871 (PTO 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes	MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework) MA Diplomatic Studies (Coursework) MA Security Studies (Coursework)
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week
---------------------	--------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Political Sciences
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2
-------------------------------	--------------------------

Module content

The module aims to develop an advanced understanding of the key academic and policy debates regarding international mediation; to explore both the theory and the practice of mediation; and to develop strategising skills for peacemaking. The focus is on mediation undertaken by the United Nations, the African Union and sub-regional bodies in major conflicts in Africa.

Oral examination: Political Science and International Relations 901 (PTO 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	0.00
-----------------------	------

Programmes	PhD Leadership and Security Studies PhD Leadership and Security Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Political Sciences
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

Examination on the thesis.

Thesis: Politics 990 (PTO 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	360.00
-----------------------	--------

Programmes	PhD Politics PhD Politics
-------------------	------------------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Political Sciences
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of politics, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the field of politics.

Thesis: Political science and international relations 992 (PTO 992)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Leadership and Security Studies](#)
[PhD Leadership and Security Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political science and international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to contribute to the field of political science and international relations.

Theory of religion 110 (REL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Extended programme](#)
[BA Fine Arts](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

What is religion? The functions of religion. Studying religion. Perspectives on religion. Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with - also generic dimensions and aspects. The interdependence of religion, culture and society.

Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BTh
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Languages
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci International Studies

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The occurrence of religion in societies. Types of religion. Primal religions. Christianity, Judaism, Islam. A variety of religions will be addressed: capita selecta will be made from Christianity; Hinduism; Buddhism; New Religions; New Age; main developments in the world and South Africa.

Dynamics of religion 210 (REL 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Visual Studies
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Investigating the method of Phenomenology as way of studying religions. Focussing on African Christianity and the phenomenon of African Independent Churches. Highlighting Prosperity Theology as phenomenon in Africa. Exploring the place of land, water and the city within religion in Africa

Ancient religions and health 220 (REL 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Ancient religions and Health:

Exploring ancient religions (Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Zoroastrianism, Aztec, Inca and Mayan) and health.

Exploring the San religious treatment of health matters. The relationship magic and religion is investigated.

Religion and culture 221 (REL 221)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The relation Religion and Culture:

Central topics are inter religious Ethics and cultural sensitivity towards social taboos. Political and economic matters as interpreted from a religious perspective is investigated. Religion in the education system is addressed.

Material religion 310 (REL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules
 Faculty of Education
 Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The function of myths and rites in current society is investigated. The relation between religion and art is explored. The place and function of music in religion is investigated. The way in which holy texts are interpreted (scriptural reasoning) within different religions is explored.

Sociology of religion 320 (REL 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules
 Faculty of Education
 Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The following social themes are addressed: Religion and Media; Religion and Ecology; Religion and Xenophobia; Religion and Homophobia; Religion and Violence; Religion and Gender equality; the possibility of Inter-religious dialogue.

Social research: Methodological thinking 320 (RES 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BA
BA

Service modules Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisite.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The module introduces methods of inquiry in the social sciences and humanities. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the research process in order to equip them with the necessary competence to: identify social problems, formulate research questions and hypotheses; have a basic understanding of writing the literature review and research proposal; know and select relevant methods of inquiry; be aware of the necessity of conducting ethically sound research; and interpret and present data graphically.

Research methodology for healthcare sciences 300 (RHC 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BRad in Diagnostics
BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Service modules Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites IHL 110, IHL 121/2/3/4; (ELH 121 and 122); AIM 111 or 101 (These prerequisites are not applicable to Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology students)

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Nursing Science

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Concepts of research; research process; research studies appraisal; planning and developing literature review; developing research idea and research question; research principles in designing research proposal; research proposal writing.

Marketing of sport 780 (RKB 780)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites BEM 110 or BEM 781

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The aim of this module is to introduce students to a dynamic application field in marketing, namely sport and leisure marketing. The ultimate outcome is that students will be exposed to the multidimensional scope of sport and leisure marketing through an experiential process where relevant scientific theory is combined with practical applications. Other topics will also be covered: leisure, recreation, sport and adventure tourism.

Roman law 120 (ROM 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BA Law](#)

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Jurisprudence

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

General introduction to Roman law and European law as foundations of South African private law

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF THINGS

- (a) Things, real rights, possession
- (b) Ownership, limitations, acquisition, protection
- (c) Limited real rights, servitudes, real security

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF CONTRACT

- (a) General principles of the law of contract
- (b) Specific contracts
- (c) Quasi contracts

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF DELICT

- (a) General principles of the law of delict
- (b) Specific delicts
- (c) Quasi delicts

Legal pluralism 210 (RPR 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BA Law](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Private Law

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA specialising in law

- (a) Indigenous culture groups, their culture, and the definition of legal pluralism
- (b) Law of persons and family law of indigenous culture groups
- (c) Indigenous law of delict
- (d) Indigenous law of succession
- (e) Indigenous law of contract
- (f) Legal conflict and court structure
- (g) Legal systems based on religion in South Africa

Legal interpretation 210 (RVW 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes [BA Law](#)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Public Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB, BAdmin, BA specialising in law and BCom Taxation

Statute law:

- (a) General introduction: relationship between text and context
- (b) What is legislation: categories and types of legislation
- (c) The structure and format of legislation (enacted law texts)
- (d) Commencement, amendment and demise of legislation

Principles of interpretation:

- (a) How to interpret legislation: various theories and methods of interpretation and the influence of the supreme Constitution on statutory interpretation
- (b) Internal and external aids to determine the legislative purpose
- (c) So-called peremptory and directory provisions
- (d) Statutory interpretation and judicial lawmaking
- (e) Basic principles of constitutional interpretation

Live and digital performance studies 111 (SBT 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BDram BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Text analysis and performance

The self in relation to role, character, persona, embodiment and the creation of performance metaphors will be explored through analysis of prose, poetry and drama texts in order to establish a relationship between structural and aesthetic contents of the text and the construction of meaning in performance.

Live and digital performance studies 122 (SBT 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00



Programmes BDram
BDram

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Bodied Spaces

This module explores the ways in which the elements of scenography engage with the body to make meaning in a theatrical performance. The course demonstrates how visual codes can be used as narrative devices and how components of the spatial field can be used to support the primacy of the body as a maker of meaning in theatrical performance.

Live and digital performance studies 211 (SBT 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Performance: body/ voice studies

There are many points of convergence between the foundational principles of various voice and body movement pedagogies for performers. These commonalities pivot around the organic principles of kinesiology and vocology (function) that can be applied to performance (expression). This module will identify these common principles across a range of voice and body movement pedagogies and explore the ways in which they inform performance.

Live and digital performance studies 222 (SBT 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Digital media

This module trains students to utilise available hardware and software used in filmmaking processes. With its emphasis on camera and editing technologies, the module introduces students to studies of mise-en-scene, decoupage and haptic criticism in engaging with the visual image. Students will also be introduced to radio as medium for fiction by interrogating the dynamics and processes of radio as a medium for communicating fiction.

Live and digital performance studies 311 (SBT 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BDram BDram
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	SBT 211
----------------------	---------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
----------------------------	---

Department	School of the Arts
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

*This module offers a choice between writing for stage and film and intermediate body, voice and movement studies

Performance: intermediate body/voice studies

This module investigates selected voice and body movement pedagogies related to physical theatre, dance, theatre voice, acting and music theatre in depth. Referring to the common principles amongst these pedagogies, the module further explores the differing ways in which each pedagogical approach engages with these common principles in a performance context.

or

Writing for stage and film

Writing allows a choice between writing for stage and screenwriting. These options are exclusive from one another.

Admission requirements: to register for this option of SBT 311 you need to have successfully completed DFK 110, 120, 210 and 220.

Screenwriting (one quarter) introduces students to narrative construction and narrative theory that draws mostly on classical dominant story modes. Certain film and television texts will be studied in order to guide discussions and analyses of the narrative modes and genres under discussion.

Intermediate screenwriting (one quarter) immediately follows basic screenwriting and explores alternative narrative modes that deviate from and subvert dominant storytelling modes. Critical theory will guide students in explorations of seminal film movements and their positions in film studies with direct relevance for screenwriting.

The writing for stage component of this module takes on the notion of play and improvisation as a key to activate creative impulses within the practice of writing for stage. Theatre Sport's improvisational skills will be explored along with other methods of writing that articulate ideas of "play". Improvisation is the key dramaturgical focus of method and practice that suggests ways of unleashing creativity, play and observational skills as a fundamental to the world of storytelling. The module then moves to writing as and from the self as in autobiographical and testimony writing/theatre. Themes of obsession, witnessing, time, space and identities will be explored. The module will culminate in written and performed monologues.

Live and digital performance studies 322 (SBT 322)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Prerequisites SBT 222

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

*This module offers a choice between intermediate digital media and presenting for the media

Intermediate digital media

This module explores the use of technology and media in film and theatre through a conceptual engagement with notions of intermedial performance and frameworks of non-fiction filmmaking. Selected case studies guide an interrogation of intermedial performance theory while also engaging with image ontologies.

or

Presenting for the media

This module will focus on advanced radio techniques and TV presentation within the broader context of the South African digital media practices.

Thesis: Severe disability 990 (SDA 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Severe Disability
PhD Severe Disability

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communicat

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis based on highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Using computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic and scientific leadership are required.

National security 871 (SEC 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes MA Security Studies (Coursework)
MA Security Studies (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This study of national security focuses on decisions, activities and institutions related to national security and national security policy. These underpin the strategic choices made at international, regional and national levels in response to security challenges, be they by individual countries or in the multilateral context of regional or global security cooperation. competing theoretical approaches to national security are also explored and assessed, as well as the policy and strategic contexts that influence the decisions, institutions and processes of national security policy-making and security sector governance.

Security regimes 875 (SEC 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Emanating from the need for common security and the pursuance of order and justice through security communities, security regimes involve those aspects of international politics designed to minimise threats to security, promote mutual trust, and create institutional frameworks for dialogue and cooperation. The post-cold war era is characterised by the demise of certain alliances and the emergence of several new regimes in the areas of arms control, peace support, defence planning and security communities. The nature, scope, role, practical manifestations, outcomes and development possibilities of these security regimes at global and regional level, including Southern Africa, are analysed and explained.

Security and strategic theory 877 (SEC 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework) MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A critical analysis of the development of security theory and competing perspectives of security, in response to changing power configurations and security threats in the contemporary international system. This includes alternative frameworks for security cooperation at a regional and global level. Against this background, the evolution of strategic thought, the nature and role of principles of strategy and the concept of strategic doctrine are analysed. The contemporary application of the principles of strategy is discussed, and post-cold war thinking on strategy, security and war is addressed including the use of non-military coercion such as economic sanctions.

Methodology of security studies 878 (SEC 878)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework) MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

By using appropriate methodological approaches and research methods, selected aspects of related modules in security studies are applied to specific security and strategic case studies and issues of importance. In addition to the emphasis on methodological aspects and selected research methods, attention is also paid to the development, structure and writing of research reports in the field of security studies. This module has an approved research proposal on a security or strategic theme for the mini-dissertation that also complies with ethical guidelines, as an outcome.

Strategic intelligence and forecasting 879 (SEC 879)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework) MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

National security is closely related to threat perception, and threat analysis is in turn largely dependent on sound strategic intelligence. Attention is given to contemporary theory and practice as far as strategic intelligence is concerned; questions of policy on, agencies for an control over the intelligence process; and the current processes, focus, value and utilisation of strategic intelligence in a changing world. Strategic forecasting (with the inclusion of risk analysis and scenario construction) is linked to threat perception and national security to the extent that it forms an important part of planning for the future - hence the study of the nature, methodology and use of forecasting in the security environment.

Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895 (SEC 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MA Security Studies (Coursework) MA Security Studies (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of security, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BRad in Diagnostics BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

*For absolute beginners only.

*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences and Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Also note that students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination.

The acquisition of basic Sepedi communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific social situations.

Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Sepedi

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language.

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

Sepedi 120 (SEP 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 110
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Sepedi - communication and grammar

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

Sepedi 210 (SEP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	---

Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 110, SEP 120
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and Sepedi
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Sepedi - communication and grammar

The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.

Sepedi - reading and writing

Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.



Sepedi grammar - Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 111, AFT 121
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Sepedi
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to Sepedi speech sounds/phonetics.

Sepedi 220 (SEP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	SEP 210
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and Sepedi
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Sepedi - communication, grammar, reading and writing

The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to Sepedi speech sounds / phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

Sepedi 310 (SEP 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites SEP 210, SEP 220 will be required for students who completed SEP 110, SEP 120 at year level 1 and SEP 211, AFT 220 will be required for students who completed SEP 111, AFT 121 at year level 1

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and Sepedi

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Sepedi grammar - Capita selecta

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes / phonology of Sepedi. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751 (SEP 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Sepedi
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Sepedi: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis.

Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

Speech therapy 800 (SKT 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MChD Orthodontics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Psychology 110 (SLK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BPhysio BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BSW
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module is a general orientation to Psychology. An introduction is given to various theoretical approaches in Psychology, and the development of Psychology as a science is discussed. Selected themes from everyday life are explored and integrated with psychological principles. This module focuses on major personality theories. An introduction is given to various paradigmatic approaches in Psychology.

Psychology 120 (SLK 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

BOccTher
BA
BA Audiology
BA Extended programme
BA Fine Arts
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BSW

Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces the student to a basic knowledge and understanding of the biological basis of human behaviour. The module addresses the key concepts and terminology related to the biological subsystem, the rules and principles guiding biological psychology, and identification of the interrelatedness of different biological systems and subsystems. In this module various cognitive processes are studied, including perception, memory, thinking, intelligence and creativity. Illustrations are given of various thinking processes, such as problem solving, critical, analytic and integrative thinking.

Psychology 210 (SLK 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00



Programmes	BPhysio BA BA Audiology BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BSW
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	SLK 110, SLK 120(GS)
----------------------	----------------------

Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Psychology
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

In this module human development from conception through adolescence to adulthood is discussed with reference to various psychological theories. Incorporated are the developmental changes related to cognitive, physical, emotional and social functioning of the individual and the context of work in adulthood. Traditional and contemporary theories of human development explaining and describing these stages are studied in order to address the key issues related to both childhood and adulthood.

Psychology 220 (SLK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSW BA BA Audiology BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BSW
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	SLK 110, SLK 120(GS) and (RES 210 recommended)
----------------------	--

Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Psychology
-------------------	------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------



Module content

This module is a social-psychological perspective on interpersonal and group processes. Themes that are covered include communication, pro-social behaviour, social influence and persuasion, political transformation, violence, and group behaviour.

Psychology 310 (SLK 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSW
BA
BA Audiology
BA Law
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BSW

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites SLK 210(GS), SLK 220(GS)

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Identification of abnormal behaviour in children based on knowledge of normal childhood development; introduction to the study of various models pertaining to abnormal behaviour; understanding and application of basic concepts in child psychopathology. This module also provides an introduction to psychopathology and symptomatology of adult abnormal behaviour. Terminology, definitions of abnormal behaviour, problems in diagnosis, labelling, and myths regarding abnormal behaviour are discussed. Neurosis as a specific mental disorder is studied critically from a multidimensional perspective, including intrapsychic, interpersonal and social-cultural explanations.

Psychology 320 (SLK 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSW
BA
BA Law
BSW

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites SLK 210 GS, SLK 220 GS, (RES 320 recommended)

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with a community psychological perspective on human behaviour and psychological interventions and also critically explores the contribution of various perspectives in psychology. The module focuses on themes such as definitions of key concepts, principles and aims of community psychology, and the role of the community psychologist as well as the impact of earlier thought frameworks on contemporary perspectives. The implications of these ideas for practical initiatives focussed on mental health in communities, are discussed. The module further focuses on critical psychology. Critical psychology is an orientation towards psychology that is critical towards the assumptions and practices of psychology as it is practiced in the mainstream. It attempts to address power issues as they manifest in the practice of mainstream psychology. The focus is on examining how the practice and theories of mainstream psychology contribute to these power issues impacting on marginalised groups.

Theories and paradigms 751 (SLK 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Psychology](#)
[BSocSciHons Psychology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.

In this module five dominant paradigms in psychology – (neo) behaviouristic, (neuro) cognitivist, psycho-analytic, humanist and ecosystemic – and typical theories emanating from these paradigms, are discussed. The philosophical underpinnings of these paradigms and theories are explored, specifically with reference to modernism and postmodernism. Emphasis is then placed on the praxis of quantitative and qualitative theory-building against the background of the five dominant paradigms.

Social psychology 752 (SLK 752)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Psychology](#)
[BSocSciHons Psychology](#)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.

Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African context.

Community psychology 753 (SLK 753)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.

The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, coordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions. The module consists of two components: a theoretical part to develop a frame of reference to use in thinking about community processes and practical experience to address community issues. Focus will be on needs assessment, design, implementation and evaluation of interventions, basic counselling and group facilitation skills.

Psychological assessment (2) 755 (SLK 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology BSocSciHons Psychology
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.

This is a theoretical module that deals with the process of assessment of human behaviour within various contexts. It does not include professional training to become a psychometrist. It does include topics such as the multi-dimensional nature, purpose, and characteristics of assessment; critical issues in psychological assessment within the South African context; the reasons for statutory control of psychological assessment and the ethics of assessment; the appropriate use of different kinds of psychometric and assessment methods and instruments; and the process of integration of assessment results and report writing.

Psychopathology 756 (SLK 756)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Psychology](#)
[BSocSciHons Psychology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.

The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psychic, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multi-dimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.

Neuropsychology 760 (SLK 760)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Psychology](#)
[BSocSciHons Psychology](#)

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.

This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.

Research report 761 (SLK 761)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Psychology
BSocSciHons Psychology

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only. Requires departmental selection.

The research report for BSocSciHons in Psychology constitutes an integrated assessment of all learning offered for this learning programme. Students will be required to write a research report on an approved topic in the specific context selected for the elective component, and complying to all requirements set by the programme manager.

Cognitive psychology 762 (SLK 762)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Psychology
BSocSciHons Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.

This module addresses intermediate, well-formed and systematic knowledge and understanding of cognitive processes in order to provide evidence-based solutions for topical issues related to cognitive psychology. The module involves, inter alia, evaluation of current scholarly debates and discourses in cognitive psychology, analysis of contemporary contexts, and a critical evaluation of topical issues related to cognitive functioning.



Research methodology 764 (SLK 764)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology BSocSciHons Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The focus is on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the empirical research process as applied in psychology. The following aspects are included: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, basics of measurement, control in research, threats to validity, and research designs. The module also incorporates statistical methods applicable in research as well as skills necessary to analyse qualitative data all of which is aimed at providing students with greater skills within the realm of research.

Personality psychology 765 (SLK 765)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Psychology BSocSciHons Psychology
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.

In this module a wide range of personality theories as well as a study of on human functioning in the South African context is studied. The aim of the module is to teach conception of the implications of various personality theories for human functioning. The applications are relevant in therapeutic and counselling contexts, as well as for our understanding of human functioning in everyday life. Themes pertaining to relevant current societal issues form the focus of the practical application of the module.

Therapeutic psychology 766 (SLK 766)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00



Programmes BSocSciHons Psychology
BSocSciHons Psychology

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.

This module introduces students to various postmodern approaches and ethical issues. In addition, upon completion of the module, students should have acquired an in-depth knowledge of a specific therapeutic approach of their choice and demonstrate these approaches can be used to intervene at the, individual, family and community level.

Developmental psychology 767 (SLK 767)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Psychology
BSocSciHons Psychology

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.

The module deals with the study of human development over the entire life span. Developmental Psychology supplies important background information for students who would like to become clinical or counselling psychologists. Knowledge gained by studying developmental psychology is also most valuable for parents, teachers, social workers as well as people in the health professions and in the business world or industry.

Capita selecta 768 (SLK 768)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Psychology
BSocSciHons Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology



Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

***Closed - BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.**

The offering of this module is subject to staff capacity and determined in consultation with the HOD.

Students are exposed to a contemporary topic or field in Psychology not covered elsewhere in the curriculum, such as positive psychology, sports psychology or evolutionary psychology, for example.

Fundamental psychology 801 (SLK 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites Departmental Selection: MA Counselling Psychology students only.

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Departmental selection: MA: Counselling Psychology only.

In this module students will encounter the fundamental principles underlying human behaviour. Themes related to, inter alia, developmental psychology, personality psychology, neuropsychology, psychopathology, social psychology and professional practice are included.

Counselling psychology 802 (SLK 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Departmental selection - MA: Counselling Psychology only.

In this module students will be exposed to various models for doing psychological counselling. The objective of this module is to enable students to interpret the role of a therapist.



Community psychology 804 (SLK 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

Contact time 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Departmental selection - MA: Counselling Psychology only.

In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes (eg life skills programmes) within social communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a community consultant.

Psychological assessment 806 (SLK 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites DS (MA Counselling Psychology)

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Departmental selection - MA: Counselling Psychology only.

This module focuses on the administration, marking and interpretation of psychological assessment techniques within various contexts. Report-writing based on the results, which were obtained during an assessment, is also dealt with in this module.

Dissertation: Psychology 890 (SLK 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MA Psychology
MA Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Thesis: Psychology 990 (SLK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Psychology
PhD Psychology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A doctoral research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer is expected of students. The essence of the thesis is a contribution towards the social sciences and facilitation of independent research.

Fundamental anatomy 151 (SMC 151)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Orientation and terminology, osseous tissue and skeletal structure, axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, articulations, and cardiorespiratory system.

Fundamental biomechanics 153 (SMC 153)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sport activities. It comprises the study and analysis of the forms of human movement, linear and angular kinematics and fluid mechanics.

Applied biomechanics 253 (SMC 253)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

Prerequisites SMC 153

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sports activities. It comprises the study and analysis of linear and angular kinetics and the understanding of the biomechanical principles underlying the skeletal system and joints.

Sport-specific assessment 351 (SMC 351)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sport-specific test protocols, SISA testing protocols.

Sociology 110 (SOC 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes	LLB BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Invitation to Sociology

How do we understand ourselves as individuals in relation to society? How are our individual life courses and large-scale processes of social and historical change related to each other? How have our societies come to be what they are today? And how can we think of our private troubles as public issues? These questions are at the very heart of sociology as a distinctive way of thinking about and understanding the social worlds that we inhabit. This module invites students to become familiar with sociological ways of thinking about current issues and personal experiences (particularly in the southern African context), and to develop the analytical skills that are necessary in order to ask and answer critical questions about the communities, society, and world that they live in. The module will include a specific emphasis on academic reading skills.

Sociology 120 (SOC 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	12.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	LLB BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSW BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Thinking sociologically

Drawing from the idea of Sociology as a discipline that focuses on critical thinking, the module will introduce students to ways of questioning the obvious and the taken-for-granted. In particular, power and inequality will be problematised, with a focus on how power operates to structure racial, class and gender inequalities across institutions, ideologies and identities. The module will introduce students to the operations of power as manifested in the production of institutions, the proliferation of identities and heightened contestations among ideologies. The module will include a specific emphasis on writing skills.

Sociology 210 (SOC 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSW](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSW](#)
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites SOC 110(GS), SOC 120(GS)

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Industrial sociology

This module addresses sociological approaches to the workplace. Its focus is on theories of work and the current themes and debates within the sociology of work with an emphasis on exploring these issues from a southern perspective. Some of the themes that will be covered include the theorisation and conceptualisation of work, work in industrialising societies, workplace restructuring and reorganisation, flexibility in the labour market, changing technologies and the implications for work and employment, and new forms of work (including atypical work, service work, emotional labour, professional work).

Sociology 211 (SOC 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

Prerequisites SOC 110(GS), SOC 120(GS)

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Urban sociology and social movements

This module considers the relationship between the rural and urban, against the backdrop of the emergence and development of both capitalism in its various guises and globalisation within the twentieth and twenty-first centuries in the global North and South. Questions on the nature of social interaction in communities, changing ways of relating, inequality and livelihoods, collective action, local cultures and modernities are considered. With migration to the city spurred by the communication revolution, the city has become a source of aspirations and illusions. A key issue in place-space configurations is the dialectic between citizenship and cosmopolitanism (aligned to individualism and multiple identities), on the one hand, and the experience of community (aligned to a collectivity) on the other hand. The debate on who belongs to the city highlights both symbolic and material issues and a politics around access to rights and resources, and therefore a possibility of mobilisation. Contemporary themes such as informality, different forms of local participation and consumption are considered.

Sociology 220 (SOC 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci International Studies](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSW](#)
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites SOC 110, SOC 120(GS)

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Culture and religion in the construction of identities: Gender, sexuality and race

The global proliferation of identities is explored through the lens of social categories of difference. The convergence of ideologies and institutions in the construction of identities at the intersections of gender, sexuality and race is examined with a particular emphasis on modern African identities, drawing on the sub-disciplines of the sociology of religion and cultural sociology.

Sociology 221 (SOC 221)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes

BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Prerequisites SOC 110(GS), SOC 120(GS)

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Demography, health and society

This module will use intersectional and critical lenses to provide students with a broad understanding of how demographic and social factors affect population health and medical care across a range of contexts. The main theoretical underpinnings and debates, as well as basic measures of each construct will be covered to operationalise the constructs for the purposes of practical application in sociological research and understanding. The focus will be comparative, both across time and between developed and less developed societies in general and South African societies in particular.

Sociology 310 (SOC 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00



Programmes	BSW
	BA
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSW
Service modules	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	SOC 120, SOC 210(GS), SOC 220(GS)
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Structure, agency and power in social theory

How do we theorise the interrelationships between structure, agency, and power in society? This is the central question in this module, which provides students with an intensive introduction to critical social theories.

Engaging with current affairs and debates in society, the module will enable students to learn how to develop theoretical knowledge about the ways in which power is structured and exercised in society – both from above and below, as well as across fields (the economic, the political, the cultural) and scales (the body, private and public spheres, communities and nation-states, and the world-system).

Sociology 321 (SOC 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSW
	BA
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSW
Prerequisites	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	SOC 210(GS) or SOC 211(GS) and SOC 220(GS) or SOC 221(GS)
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Thinking methodologically

This module sets out to introduce students to 'doing research'. In this respect the assumptions and processes underpinning methodological choices in sociological research are considered in order to think about foundations of research, about how knowledge claims are made, how science is conceptualised, what role theory plays, as well as how values and ethics shape the politics of research. In addition to these foundational questions, a broad introduction to methods used in social research is provided by considering both the theoretical dimensions and practical application of various research tools. The purpose of the module is to equip students with the necessary competence to, describe ontological and epistemological debates and different approaches to research in the social sciences, delineate a research problem, identify units of analysis, make sampling decisions and formulate questions and hypothesis as well as understand the principles of quantitative (elementary statistical decision-making) and qualitative data analysis.

Sociology of organisations 730 (SOC 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Sociology](#)
[BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Sociology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module explores the changing nature of organisational forms that dominated certain historical periods in economic history. Concepts such as bureaucracy, Fordism and post-Fordism within the context of changing organisational forms are examined. The module will also examine organisational cultures particularly within the context of debates around employment equity.

Research methodology 751 (SOC 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Sociology](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Sociology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

The module focuses on debates about, as well as the practice of, research. The idea of science, the role of theoretical conceptualisations, and the epistemological assumptions underpinning research are introduced with reference to competing paradigms, including positivism, interpretivism and realism. With regard to research practice, general principles of planning such as identifying a topic, delineating a problem area, selecting sites, sampling participants and addressing ethical questions are considered. Thereafter the use of methods through which data can be collected and/or constructed are introduced and ways in which evidence can be interpreted and analysed are discussed.

Research paper 753 (SOC 753)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Sociology](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Sociology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

In this module students are expected to produce a research paper under weekly supervision. In the first instance, the paper ought to demonstrate a student's ability to conduct empirical research. However, with the necessary permission a student may also base the paper on the analysis of secondary data or draw on archival and/or documentary sources. The research paper needs to demonstrate students' understanding of and competence in all aspects of the research process, including making an argument, writing a report, analysing data, integrating research findings with the literature, and research ethics. Students who are registered for the BSocSciHons (Gender Studies) or BSocSciHons (Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies) need to ensure that the topic of their research paper aligns to the degree focus.

Social theory 756 (SOC 756)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Sociology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces students to key conceptual vocabularies, as well as selected theoretical paradigms and scholarly works in order to facilitate an understanding of some of the current debates, innovations and controversies in the field. A balance is struck between classic and contemporary social theory, and an emphasis is placed on questions of textuality, canonicity and interdisciplinarity in shaping conversations about social theory and its significance for research, thought and politics.

Globalisation and development 757 (SOC 757)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes
BSocSciHons Sociology
BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSciHons Sociology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module examines theoretical explanations of globalisation. In doing so its primary goal is to explore ways in which capital in the era of the end of history is compelling us to rethink sociology as a science of the present. The module begins with theoretical discussions in order to lay the ground for talk about development as a process of incorporating (in this case) Africa into the global world system. The module further studies changes brought about by globalisation to the nation-state system, work and gender relations. It also examines nationalism and ethnicity as specific features of capitalism in the era of the end of history.

Gender, family and households 758 (SOC 758)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes
BSocSciHons Sociology
BSocSciHons Gender Studies
BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSciHons Sociology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This course takes a macro-level perspective and introduces students to scholarly accounts of the changing historical trajectory of gender relations, marriage as an institution, family forms, and household composition and livelihoods and the implications thereof for understanding gender as a social relation. As such, it adopts a historical and comparative perspective, with a specific focus on Southern Africa. In addition, the module explores the role and impact of supra-state organisations, the state and the market in mediating and regulating gender identities and relations, as well as family and household forms, against the backdrop of the nation-state form and in the context of capitalism and neo-liberalism particularly.

Sociology of South Africa 761 (SOC 761)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Sociology](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Sociology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It begins by looking at some of the debates and discussions about Sociology in South Africa. It then reviews and debates key issues in order to understand the political economy of Apartheid. Finally it looks at some key debates associated with post-apartheid South Africa.

Identity, culture and society 762 (SOC 762)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 25.00

Programmes [BSocSciHons Sociology](#)
[BSocSciHons Gender Studies](#)
[BSocSciHons Sociology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on the relationship between the personal and social and how these two domains are intricately related, simultaneously implying sameness and difference in the process of identification. It considers how societal structures and institutions shape and construct identities historically, whilst being shaped by individual agency, in turn. Human experience reveals a range of cross-cutting affiliations, based on ethnicity, race, religion, gender, sexuality and generation, amongst others, implying a multiplicity in belonging, suggesting a relational process, rather than an essence. The social, contingent and constructed nature of identities is highlighted against experiences of dislocation within a context of globalisation.

Demographic methods (2) 811 (SOC 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	10 seminars per week, 30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

One of the basic tasks of researchers is to produce reliable estimates. This module reviews, explores and debates the theories, methods and techniques of gathering and evaluating large scale survey data.

Advanced research methodology 812 (SOC 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module aims to build upon students' prior training (at honours level) in research methods to interrogate the methodological and epistemological debates of social science research. The module provides students with a deep understanding of research concepts, ethics, and approaches as well as the key elements of the research process within qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods approaches. During the semester students will develop the skills and background knowledge needed to plan, organise and disseminate their own sound research projects. Assessments will include tasks linked to the seminars as well as an exam.

Managing conflict in the workplace 830 (SOC 830)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on reviewing and interrogating sociological theories of and explanations for conflict in the workplace, with specific emphasis on issues such as strike violence.

Globalisation and development 857 (SOC 857)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sociology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module examines theoretical explanations of globalisation. In doing so its primary goal is to explore ways in which capital in the era of the end of history is compelling us to rethink sociology as a science of the present. The module begins with theoretical discussions in order to lay the ground for talk about development as a process of incorporating (in this case) Africa into the global world system. The module further studies changes brought about by globalisation to the nation-state system, work and gender relations. It also examines nationalism and ethnicity as specific features of capitalism in the era of the end of history.

The sociology of South Africa 858 (SOC 858)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It begins by looking at some of the debates and discussions about Sociology in South Africa. It then reviews and debates key issues in order to understand the political economy of Apartheid. Finally it looks at some key debates associated with post-apartheid South Africa.

Identity, culture and society 859 (SOC 859)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module focuses on the relationship between the personal and social and how these two domains are intricately related, simultaneously implying sameness and difference in the process of identification. It considers how societal structures and institutions shape and construct identities historically, whilst being shaped by individual agency, in turn. Human experience reveals a range of cross-cutting affiliations, based on ethnicity, race, religion, gender, sexuality and generation, amongst others, implying a multiplicity in belonging, suggesting a relational process, rather than an essence. The social, contingent and constructed nature of identities is highlighted against experiences of dislocation within a context of globalisation.

State, civil society and political economy 860 (SOC 860)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------



Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2
-------------------------------	--------------------------

Module content

This module explores critical perspectives and current debates on the relationship between state, civil society, and political economy. How is state power organised and exercised? How are economic resources distributed and market dynamics structured? How do social movements and other forms of collective action shape political and economic power relations? 'State, civil society and political economy' explores these questions with a specific focus on the global South, and with an orientation towards understanding sociohistorical processes of change across multiple geographical scales – from the global, via the regional and national, to the local.

Gender, family and households 861 (SOC 861)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This course takes a macro-level perspective and introduces students to scholarly accounts of the changing historical trajectory of gender relations, marriage as an institution, family forms, and household composition and livelihoods and the implications thereof for understanding gender as a social relation. As such, it adopts a historical and comparative perspective, with a specific focus on Southern Africa. In addition, the module explores the role and impact of supra-state organisations, the state and the market in mediating and regulating gender identities and relations, as well as family and household forms, against the backdrop of the nation-state form and in the context of capitalism and neo-liberalism particularly.

Sociology of organisations 862 (SOC 862)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	30.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	MSocSci Sociology (Coursework) MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework) MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
-------------------	---

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

The module will allow students to engage with the theoretical framework/s and concepts of the sociology of organisations. Themes that will be covered include the changing nature of organisations, how the latter has been structured by different forms of capitalist accumulation and labour processes, changing organisational forms, organisational cultures, gender, power, conflict and leadership.

Dissertation: Sociology 890 (SOC 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	180.00
-----------------------	--------

Programmes	MSocSci Sociology MSocSci Sociology
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

A full research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of sociology, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Dissertation: Gender studies 891 (SOC 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

Module credits	180.00
-----------------------	--------

Programmes	MSocSci Gender Studies MSocSci Gender Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Sociology
-------------------	-----------

Period of presentation	Year
-------------------------------	------

Module content

A full research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the field of gender studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies 892 (SOC 892)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A full research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the field of industrial sociology and labour studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (SOC 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)
MSocSci Gender Studies (Coursework)
MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework)
MSocSci Sociology (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 typed pages, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in the field of sociology, industrial sociology or gender studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Thesis: Sociology 990 (SOC 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00



Programmes PhD Sociology
PhD Sociology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sociology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A research dissertation, based on independent research conducted by the student on an approved topic in a relevant field, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of sociology.

Spanish for beginners (1) 101 (SPN 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Spanish

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

**No previous knowledge of Spanish is required. Please note: Students with an advanced knowledge of Spanish (e.g. levels B1, B2 or higher) are not allowed to register for this module.*

An introductory study of the Spanish language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

The module is presented in English at the beginning, but it gradually shifts into Spanish.

Spanish for beginners (2) 102 (SPN 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	SPN 101
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Please note: Students with an advanced knowledge of Spanish (e.g. levels B1, B2 or higher) are not allowed to register for this module.

An intensive introductory study of the Spanish language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework for Reference for Languages."

The module is presented in English at the beginning, but it gradually shifts into Spanish.

Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211 (SPN 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
-------------------	--

Prerequisites	SPN 102
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
---------------------	---

Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
-------------------	---

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

This module focuses on the further development of communicative skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of Spanish grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

The module is mostly presented in Spanish.

Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221 (SPN 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	SPN 211
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

The module is mostly presented in Spanish.

Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311 (SPN 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BA BA Languages BA Law BPolSci International Studies
Prerequisites	SPN 221
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A comprehensive review of Spanish grammar is presented in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on the productive activities of the language, namely speaking and writing. It also offers an introductory approach to Hispanic history. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.



Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321 (SPN 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BPolSci International Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies

Prerequisites SPN 311

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Spanish

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module continues with the presentation of a comprehensive review of Spanish grammar in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on the interactive activities of the language, namely spoken and written interaction. It also offers an introductory approach to Hispanic literature. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

Research report 700 (SPN 700)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BAHons Spanish
BAHons Spanish

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in Spanish

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students will research a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager and hand in a research report of 9 000 words that they will later present as part of their evaluation.

Hispanic literature 701 (SPN 701)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BAHons Literary Theory
BAHons Literary Theory
BAHons Spanish



Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module offers an introduction to Hispanic literature from Spain and Latin America. The module is conducted in Spanish and all reading and writing for the module is also done in Spanish.

Hispanic cultures and societies 702 (SPN 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Spanish BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module studies Hispanic cultures and societies including Spanish and Latin American history to determine the particularities that characterise these societies and their interpretations of the world.

Spanish linguistics 703 (SPN 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Spanish BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an introduction to Spanish linguistics that comprises the sound system, Spanish morphology and syntax, Spanish semantics and language variation.



Spanish didactics 704 (SPN 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Spanish BAHons Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module offers an overview of the principles of Spanish as a foreign language acquisition as well as the current methods of teaching Spanish.

Dissertation: Spanish 801 (SPN 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Spanish MA Spanish
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Spanish
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students will research a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager and hand in a dissertation of 30 000-40 000 words that they will later present as part of their evaluation.

Speech-language pathology 110 (SPP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Typical language development across the lifespan, from prenatal language learning to infancy, the toddler years, preschool and school-age language and literacy development, and adolescent and adult language use. Factors influencing language development.

Speech-language pathology 120 (SPP 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00

Programmes BA Audiology
BA Audiology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection.

Introduction to communication disorders. Theoretical principles of assessment and intervention in communication disorders; basic assessment protocol; procedures and techniques. Introduction to ethical principles and standards. Theoretical basis of prevention and primary health care; prevention programmes for speech, language and hearing disorders with special emphasis on identification in primary healthcare.

Speech-language pathology 210 (SPP 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BA Speech-Language Pathology
BA Speech-Language Pathology

Prerequisites SPP 110, 120

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of speech sound disorders and craniofacial disorders. Nature and causal factors of the disorders. Characteristics of clients with the disorders. Approaches to assessment and intervention. Introduction to orofacial myofunctional disorders.

Speech-language pathology 220 (SPP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 110, 120, 181
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of child language disorders and language learning disorders, as well as autism spectrum disorder. Overview of the nature and causal factors of the disorders. Characteristics of clients with the disorders. Approaches to assessment and intervention. Description of learners in an additional language learning environment.

Speech language pathology:Practical 281 (SPP 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 110, 120
Contact time	28 seminars, 50 clinical training sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with speech sound and cranio-facial disorders in education, work and social contexts. Counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

Speech-language pathology 310 (SPP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of neuromotor speech disorders: Acquired dysarthria, acquired apraxia of speech, childhood apraxia of speech. Description of dysphagia in adults and children. Description of cerebral palsy and voice disorders. Nature and causal factors of the disorders. Approaches to assessment and intervention.

Speech-language pathology 320 (SPP 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of aphasia, traumatic brain injury, dementia and fluency disorders. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders and description of the characteristics of clients with the disorders. Approaches to the assessment and intervention.

Speech-language pathology: practical 381 (SPP 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	14 seminars, 76 practicals
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients with child-language disorders in education, work, and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars. Guided observation at a voice clinic.

Speech-language pathology: Practical 382 (SPP 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 210, 220, 281
Contact time	14 seminars, 64 practicals
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with language-learning disorders in education, work, and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

Speech-language pathology 410 (SPP 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Advanced theory, recent research and issues in early communication intervention, craniofacial disorders, dysphagia and cerebral palsy, and fluency disorders. Challenges posed to professional practice in the local context. Evaluation and intervention of individuals with the abovementioned conditions.

Speech-language pathology 420 (SPP 420)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Advanced theory, recent research, and topics in dyslexia, autism spectrum disorders, neuromotor speech disorders, voice disorders, speech sound disorders, adult neurogenic communication disorders and related issues pertaining to life participation approaches and group intervention.

Speech-language pathology: practical 481 (SPP 481)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SPP 310, 320, 381, 382
Contact time	12 practicals, 212 clinical training sessions, 28 seminars
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with a range of communication disorders and dysphagia in health, education, work and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in team work. Provision of educational programmes. Management and evaluation of service provision. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

Dissertation: Speech-language pathology 890 (SPP 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes [MA Speech-Language Pathology](#)
[MA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in speech-language pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

Thesis: Speech-language pathology 990 (SPP 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes [PhD Speech-Language Pathology](#)
[PhD Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

Sports certificates 400 (SPS 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is a broad introduction to sport and recreation as products in the market. Students discover the nature of sport and recreation, the difference between the concepts and policies, plans, strategies and structures of sport and recreation in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa. The dynamic scope and nature of recreation and sports management are introduced and discussed. Emphasis is placed on basic management tasks and functions in sport and recreation contexts, interpersonal skills, leadership and control systems and techniques in sport and recreation. The module establishes a foundation of management knowledge and skills on which subsequent sport and recreation management modules are built.

Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module explores the difference between sports and recreation management and leadership and their application in sport and recreation. Selected classic and modern management and leadership theories are identified, described and compared in sport and recreation contexts. Students are guided towards selecting and demonstrating appropriate leadership styles and skills related to cross-cultural sport and recreation situations. Emphasis is placed on building leadership capacity through sport and recreation. This module establishes leadership competencies and confidence for subsequent academic service learning and community engagement activities.

Sports facility and event management 210 (SRM 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module the scope of sport and recreation facilities and events is identified and explored. Knowledge of basic management tasks acquired in previous modules is applied to plan and maintain sports facilities. Project management techniques are described and applied to managing sport and recreation events. The Act on Safety at Sport and Recreation events is analysed and applied to sport and recreation events. Special attention is given to the synergy between facilities and events, safety and risk management of sports facilities and events.

Business and governance of sport 220 (SRM 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module sports business models are investigated and integrated with governance principles, legislation and business structures and applied in diverse sport and recreation contexts. Sports agencies, sports facilities as income generators and the role of women in the business of sport are debated. Relationships between financial decisionmaking and sports business effectiveness are explored and discussed.

Economics of sport and leisure 310 (SRM 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module builds on the business and governance principles applied to sport and leisure industries and explores the basics of economic analysis and decision-making. It aims to explain and apply the supply-demand economic module underpinning individual and organisational leisure and sports behaviour. The economics of professional sports teams and sports franchises are examined. The module develops ability and techniques to calculate GDSP and economic impact of sport and recreation events, facilities, professional sports teams and sports franchises.

Value-based decision-making in sport and recreation 320 (SRM 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 310
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module examines the theory and reality of cross-cultural value-based decision-making in sport and recreation. Relationships and potential conflict between diverse value paradigms and responsible decision-making are argued in mega sports events and specific sport and recreation contexts.

Sports tourism (1) 151 (SRT 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Quarter 3

Module content

Definition of terms, history, groups, motivation, segmentation, types, determinants, product

Sports tourism (2) 152 (SRT 152)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Quarter 4

Module content

Motivation, cultural, economy, planning events, extreme sports tourism.

Statistics 122 (STC 122)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites At least a 60% in STK 110 or an average of 60% for either (1) WST 133, WST 143, WST 153; (2) STK 113, STK 123, STK 121; (3) STK 133, STK 134, STK121; (4) WST 133, WST 143, STK 121 (An aegrotat exam is available to students who obtained 50%-59%)

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Statistics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Inferential concepts. Experimental and observational data. Measures of association, uncertainty and goodness of fit. Sampling error and accuracy of estimation. Introduction to linear regression, reduction of variation due to regression. Conditional distributions of residuals. Simulation based inference: conditional means and prediction intervals. Bivariate data visualisation. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

This module is also presented as a summer school for students who initially elected and passed STK 120 with a final mark of at least 60% and then decides to further their studies in statistics as well as for students who achieved a final mark of between 40% - 49% in STC 122 during semester 2.



Statistics 110 (STK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BA BA BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Descriptive statistics:

Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion.

Probability and inference:

Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 113 (STK 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BA BA
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Data operations and transformations:

Introductory concepts, the role of statistic, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic, logarithmic transformations of quantitative data, graphical representations, solving of equations, interpretations. Determining linear equations in practical situations. Characteristics of logarithmic functions. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, functions and inverse functions, sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series, inequalities (strong, weak, absolute, conditional, double) and absolute values.

Descriptive statistics – Univariate:

Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Introductory probability theory. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

Statistics 120 (STK 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 13.00

Programmes BA
BA

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS or both WST 133 and WST 143 or STK 133 and STK 143

Contact time 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Statistics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following two modules: STK 120 or STK 121.

Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices. Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques: Systems of linear equations: solving and application. Optimisation, linear functions, non-linear functions. Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are illustrated using simulation within a data science framework.

This module is also presented as STK 121, an anti-semester module. This is a terminating module.

Statistics 121 (STK 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 133 and STK 143 or WST 133 and WST 143 or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following two modules: STK 120 or STK 121.

Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices. Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques: Systems of linear equations: solving and application. Optimisation, linear functions, non-linear functions. Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are illustrated using simulation within a data science framework.

This is a terminating module.

Statistics 123 (STK 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA BA
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	STK 113 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognized for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: Data transformations and relationships with economic applications, operations and rules, linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic functions; systems of equations in equilibrium, system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite integrals. Probability and inference: Theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

Statistics 210 (STK 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites STK 110, STC 122 or WST 111, WST 121

Contact time 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Statistics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Statistical problem solving. Causality, experimental and observational data. Probability theory. Multivariate random variables. Discrete and continuous probability distributions. Stochastic representations. Measures of association. Expected values and conditional expectation. Simulation techniques. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 220 (STK 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Multivariate probability distributions. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Frequentist and Bayesian inference. Statistical learning and decision theory. Simulation techniques enhancing statistical thinking. Supervised learning: linear regression, estimation and inference. Non-parametric modelling. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical algorithms. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Statistics 310 (STK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210, STK 220
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Supervised learning. Linear and non-linear regression. Ordinary least squares and maximum likelihood estimation. Violations of the assumptions, residual analysis. Cross validation. Statistical inference. Bootstrap inference. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

Political science 210 (STL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
------------------------	---

Prerequisites	PTO 101(GS)
----------------------	-------------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Political Sciences
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Political dynamics (Micro)

The study of the theory and practice of behavioural phenomena in politics. With reference to appropriate examples, the emphasis is on the study of political culture, leadership, communication, interests groups, parties and party systems; on elections, electoral systems, voting behaviour; and on public opinion and direct popular control techniques.

Political science 220 (STL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	20.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BA
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
------------------------	---

Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS), STL 210(GS)
----------------------	---------------------------

Contact time	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	Political Sciences
-------------------	--------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

Political dynamics (Macro)

A theoretical basis and framework is provided for the description, analysis and classification of political and policy problems. The emphasis is on the nature of the state, governance and conflict in Africa. Amongst others a study is made of the issues of colonialism and post-colonialism, democratisation, authoritarianism and the development of the state in Africa, in the context of a globalising world.

Political science 310 (STL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BPolSci International Studies
BA
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites PTO 101, STL 210(GS), 220(GS)

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Political theory

A theoretical and normative study of political ideas. This includes the study of key political thinkers such as Plato, Thomas Hobbes and John Rawls as well as the contemporary manifestations of ideologies such as liberalism, socialism, conservatism and nationalism. This normative assessment of politics concludes with a critical evaluation of the development, nature and practical value of prominent democratic theories including participatory, legal, and deliberative democracy.

Political science 320 (STL 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BPolSci International Studies
BA
BA Law
BPolSci International Studies
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, STL 210(GS), STL 220(GS), 310(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Democratic studies

A high level critical analysis of democratic theory and practice. The analysis of democratic theory will include themes such as classical, radical, deliberative and feminist perspectives. The analysis of democratic practice will include aspects such as democratisation, democratic consolidation, democratic citizenship and society, the role and importance of civil society, the institutions and procedures for democracy and “good governance”.

Part 2: Political analysis

The methods and practice of political analysis is the focus of study. The principles and problems underpinning different approaches and methods of political analysis are described and explained. This includes the nature, methods and use of comparative analysis, forecasting, risk analysis, performance evaluation and the political audit. These analytical methods are positioned in a political and policy context, with emphasis on practical application. Applicable examples and case studies are used throughout.

Political theory 751 (STL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Political Science BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An in-depth study and evaluation of the metatheoretical and theoretical foundations of modern politics. The emphasis is on the ideas and theories shaping politics in the contemporary world, as well as on the issues and changes in society that challenge established political theories.

Political policy studies 752 (STL 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BAHons Political Science
BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

An advanced study of policy analysis. Policy analysis is an approach to public policy that aims to integrate and contextualise models and research. Special attention is given to meta-analysis (methods and approaches), meso-analysis and decision-making analysis.

South African politics 753 (STL 753)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BAHons Political Science
BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Political Sciences

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The study of South African politics with reference to political institutions, the political process, political issues and policy. The emphasis is on recent events and developments in the national and international political environment. Emphasis is placed on political parties, organisations and institutions, the political system, the development of the political system, system adaptation, transformation and legitimacy, influences on the political environment, elections, political leadership, policy and the development of policy.

Comparative politics 754 (STL 754)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics
BAHons Political Science
BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Emphasis is placed on the development of comparative politics; problems in the comparative study of political objects and in the evaluation of approaches and principles underlying comparative analysis; as well as the identification and evaluation of new approaches. This knowledge is applied to specific case studies.

Research report: Political science 770 (STL 770)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Political Science BAHons Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A limited research report of 8 000-10 000 words, based on independent research done by the student in a specialised field of political science, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. This is preceded by an introduction to advanced political research in the discipline with the inclusion of appropriate research methodology, research ethics, and the planning and documentation of research.

Dissertation: Political science 890 (STL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Political Science MA Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

Thesis: Political science 990 (STL 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Political Science PhD Political Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of political science.

Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

* For absolute beginners only.

The acquisition of basic Setswana communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary within specific social situations.

Introduction to Setswana grammar - capita selecta 111 (STW 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Setswana

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language. Aspects of the grammar of Setswana such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

Setswana 120 (STW 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes BA Extended programme
BA
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Prerequisites STW 110

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Setswana – communication and grammar

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

Setswana 210 (STW 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes
BA Law
BA
BA Languages
BA Law

Prerequisites STW 110, STW 120

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and Setswana

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Setswana – communication and grammar

The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.

Setswana – reading and writing

Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

Setswana Grammar - Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes
BA Law
BA
BA Languages
BA Law

Prerequisites AFT 121, STW 111

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Setswana

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of Setswana such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to Setswana speech sounds/phonetics.



Setswana 220 (STW 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BA Law
BA
BA Languages
BA Law

Prerequisites STW 210

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and Setswana

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Setswana – communication, grammar, reading and writing

The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to Setswana speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

Setswana 310 (STW 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes BA Law
BA
BA Law

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites STW 210, STW 220 will be required for students who completed STW 110, STW 120 at year level 1 and AFT 220, STW 211 will be required for students who completed AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and Setswana

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Setswana grammar - Capita selecta

Aspects of the grammar of Setswana such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes / phonology of Setswana. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751 (STW 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BAHons Literary Theory](#)
[BAHons African Languages](#)
[BAHons Literary Theory](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in Setswana

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Setswana: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis.

Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

Speech science 110 (SWL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites Admission to relevant programme

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

*Closed- requires departmental selection

Introduction to linguistics. Speech, language and communication. Application of pragmatic theories to the study of language, semantics, syntax, morphology, phonology, normal receptive and expressive processes.

Speech science 120 (SWL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites Admission to relevant programme.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

* Closed - requires departmental selection.

Introduction to acoustic phonetics. Introduction to physics of sound. Resonance and speech, speech acoustics, speech sound spectrography (experimental phonetics).

Speech science: 181 (SWL 181)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 5.00

Programmes
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Audiology](#)
[BA Speech-Language Pathology](#)

Prerequisites admission to relevant program

Contact time 28 practicals

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Speech Language Pathology and Audiology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed- requires departmental selection

Introduction to articulatory phonetics. The speech communication process – production phase. The speech organs: position and function. Different airstream mechanisms, consonant table, articulatory and perceptual characteristics of consonants, including phonetic symbols and diacritics.

Speech science 210 (SWL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SWL 110,120
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 4 clinical training sessions
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

Perceptual analysis of speech and voice disorders. Theoretical aspects of scientific collection and recording of speech and voice samples. Perceptual analysis of fluency disorders, voice disorders, developmental phonological and articulation disorders, cleft speech, apraxia and dysarthria, speech of persons with hearing loss. Introduction to basic research in social sciences and humanities. Various approaches to research. Research methods: problem statement, formulation of hypothesis, design of variables, interpretation and graphic presentation of data, and report writing. Ethics in research and plagiarism.

Speech science 220 (SWL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Audiology BA Audiology BA Speech-Language Pathology
Prerequisites	SWL 110,120
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Augmentative and alternative communication: An introduction to different AAC systems and strategies that can be used to increase communication competence and participation of individuals with complex communication needs. Assessment and implementation of AAC strategies with various groups of individuals, e.g. beginning communicators, graphic symbol users, as well as individuals with acquired conditions. Feature matching of various AAC devices and systems with application to case studies. Unaided communication: An overview of as well as the application of unaided communication methods such as sign language, finger spelling, natural gestures and keyword signing.



Speech science 224 (SWL 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Open for non-departmental students only.

Offered by Tshwane Sign Language Centre

South African sign language in relation to international sign languages. The principles of sign language - lexicon and grammar. Practical sessions for enabling basic conversation. The role/use of sign language interpreters.

Acoustics of speech 780 (SWL 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Telematic

Introduction to the physics of sound (the propagation of sound, sound waves); basic attributes of sound (frequency, wavelengths, amplitude, phase, complex sounds, sound pressure, sound power) and other attributes of sound (absorption, reflection, refraction, diffraction, resonance).

Communication and speech perception 781 (SWL 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 other contact sessions per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Speech Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

*Telematic

Theories of auditory speech perception. Communication and communication variation. An overview of speech, language and hearing disorders. Processing of sound.

Mini-dissertation: Tangible heritage conservation 800 (THC 800)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation of 20 000– 30 000 word on an approved conservation-based topic.

Conservation principles and strategies 801 (THC 801)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 6.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 Block weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This introductory module reviews the significance, value and use of cultural heritage, as well as the roles and responsibilities of its custodians within relevant professional, ethical and legislative frameworks. This module has both theoretical and practical components where preservation and collections care principles and strategies will be examined, practised, reviewed, and discussed for appropriate decision-making. In addition, the module will consider the shifts, conflicts and tensions in the museum and will critically examine the frictions between the global and the local in an attempt to reimagine the institution in the contemporary moment.

Science fundamentals for conservation 802 (THC 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An introductory chemistry module specifically tailored at enabling students with no previous science background to gain a greater insight into the chemical processes present in the practices and techniques used in conservation. Module content focusses on major conservation issues including material types, environment, cleaning and deterioration.

Research theory and methodology in conservation 803 (THC 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module focusses on the research involved in conservation, aspects of collections-based research including documentation of artefacts, photography, the preparation of research projects, writing project proposals and academic writing for publication. This module has both theoretical and practical components where students will examine, document and carry out analyses on a variety of museum objects.

Materials, mechanisms of decay and stabilisation of artefacts 804 (THC 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Contact time 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module explores the physical, mechanical and chemical properties of organic, inorganic and synthetic base materials. It explores the technology and manufacturing processes involved in creating or assembling a variety of heritage objects. Each material type is explored in dedicated block sessions where individual objects are discussed according to material types and properties, potential risks and weaknesses identified, and appropriate storage, exhibition and handling guidelines examined. This module has both theoretical and practical components where students will learn to differentiate between material types, isolating different component parts of composite objects and learning about examination, documentation and record keeping in conservation.

Collections-based training (internship) 805 (THC 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time Yes

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Practice forms an integral part of interventive conservation to apply theoretical knowledge on treatment evaluation and development, decision-making and to hone bench skills. This is a compulsory module for training in interventive/remedial conservation in the field of specialisation of the students choosing, dependant on the availability of the particular field of specialisation available at the University. Training is carried out under supervision within a museum collection or in private practice with an approved conservator-restorer and contains the practical component of the mini-dissertation.

Conservation: Paper-based and archival collections 806 (THC 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Students, guided by the programme coordinator are to choose an area of specialisation from those available at the University of Pretoria. The introductory principles of remedial conservation will be explored within the chosen area of specialisation, from treatment options and evaluation with final decision-making processes for appropriate treatment options for cleaning, stabilisation and conservation of artefacts.

Conservation: Polychrome surfaces 807 (THC 807)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Students, guided by the programme coordinator are to choose an area of specialisation from those available at the University of Pretoria. The introductory principles of remedial conservation will be explored within the chosen area of specialisation, from treatment options and evaluation with final decision-making processes for appropriate treatment options for cleaning, stabilisation and conservation of artefacts.

Conservation: Archaeological collections 808 (THC 808)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)
[MSocSci Tangible Heritage Conservation \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Historical and Heritage Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Students, guided by the programme coordinator are to choose an area of specialisation from those available at the University of Pretoria. The introductory principles of remedial conservation will be explored within the chosen area of specialisation, from treatment options and evaluation with final decision-making processes for appropriate treatment options for cleaning, stabilisation and conservation of artefacts.



Performance studies: Praxis 110 (TNP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BDram BDram
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Twelve times per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level

Basic techniques of acting will be introduced. Aspects of self, other and space will be explored and applied by means of acting exercises, theatre games, improvisation and interpretation of applicable material. The notions of storytelling/narrative/playmaking/construction and interpretation/recreation will be explored.

The module further introduces experiential somatics for the actor and performer. Students will engage with the building blocks of body/voice integration towards the safe, interactive and heightened use of the body and voice in performance. Students will apply these building blocks in discipline-specific skills training and in performance, including acting.

Performance studies: Praxis 210 (TNP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BDram BDram
Prerequisites	TNP 110 + DS
Contact time	Sixteen times per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level

Performance techniques will be explored and located within selected modes of performance linked to the notions of enactment and embodiment by way of acting exercises, improvisation and interpretation of suitable material. Students will further apply somatic principles to various modes of performance involving the heightened use of the body and voice in the context of discipline specific skills training. This module will facilitate the development of heightened physical and vocal dynamics in expression and communication in performance.



Performance studies: Praxis 310 (TNP 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Prerequisites TNP 210+DS

Contact time Twenty times per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

*Students have to pass all components of this module in order to be promoted to the next year level

Live performance and digital performance

This module employs the notions of making, appreciating and performing to explore selected modes of contemporary live theatrical performance as well as performance for the digital media.

This module further offers discipline specific skills training in relation to selected voice and body movement pedagogies in the context of making, appreciating and performing. Students need to select two of the four available skills training options (physical theatre/dance; singing voice, theatre voice, movement for the actor) in consultation with lecturers.

This module consolidates the conceptual, vocal and physical skills acquired in the previous two years and focuses on the application of heightened physicality and vocality in performance.

NOTE:

Students will have to align their TNP 310 praxis choices with their choices within each third-year level theory module choices within TNP 310 are:

- Performance (Acting)
- Theatre voice
- Singing
- Movement for the actor
- Physical theatre and dance
- Digital media
- Directing/Theatre making
- Writing for stage and film
- Music theatre (musical theatre and cabaret)
- Radio
- Camera acting

Students who want to proceed to the Drama department's honours programme need to consider the following:

- DRA 702 (Performance studies) needs Performance (Acting), Theatre voice and Movement for the actor as entry level requirements
- DRA 705 (Physical theatre) needs Performance (Acting), Physical theatre and Theatre voice as entry level requirements
- Musical theatre needs Physical theatre and dance, Performance (Acting) and Singing as entry level requirements
- Cabaret needs Performance (Acting), Movement for the actor and Singing. (TNT 211 and TNT 311 [Directing] will be favourable)

Theatre studies: Theory 111 (TNT 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BDram BDram
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English



Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Performing arts management

In this module students will be introduced to the current state of the performing arts in South Africa. Students will explore the language and technical aspects of theatre. It includes the processes involved with creation and performance of theatre productions. Focus will be placed on the ways in which the creative vision of the director is supported and manifested, to consolidate the aesthetical quality and conceptual framing of the production. The skills and responsibilities of the technical and creative theatre practitioners will be explored and put into context.

Theatre studies: Theory 122 (TNT 122)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Theatre and performance studies

In this module students will explore the fundamental principles of role play and important elements are identified and described. The framing of a role play in various social, cultural and political arenas and the strategies applied forms the point of departure for this investigation. Students develop the skills to draw lines from the duality of text as well as life during the process of character development.

Theatre studies: Theory 211 (TNT 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Directing

In this module students will interrogate the ritual mode of performance as the embodiment of self-expression versus role-play as a representational mode of performance. The purpose of the course is to explore the dialectical notion between these differentiated modes of performance and directing. The aim is also to conceptualise the dynamic position of the director in the application of a multidimensional approach to the process of directing.

Theatre studies: Theory 222 (TNT 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

Applied theatre

The module investigates the use of theatre as methodology and participatory practise in a variety of socio-cultural and educational contexts. The module frames applied theatre as a medium of communication that stimulates action, reflection and transformation. The module culminates in practical applied theatre programmes.

Theatre studies: Theory 311 (TNT 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BDram
BDram

Prerequisites TNT 211 or TNT 222

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*Closed – only for BDram students

*This module offers a choice between Applied drama and Intermediate directing

Applied drama

The module investigates the use of drama as methodology in educational, community and corporate contexts. The interface between applied theatre and applied drama will be explored. The module culminates in a practical project.

or

Intermediate directing

This module investigates the notions of concept, space, style, method and aesthetic in order to harness a praxis in directing. The module aims to activate conceptualisation skills and refers to contemporary directing methodologies in its aim to develop a directorial praxis. The module further provides the opportunities to begin to develop a distinctive directing style and voice while studying contemporary directing methods and concepts. The module culminates in a short directing scene.

Theatre studies: Theory 322 (TNT 322)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BDram](#)
[BDram](#)

Prerequisites TNT 111 or TNT 122

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Closed – only for BDrAm students

*This module offers a choice between intermediate performance studies and intermediate performing arts management

Intermediate performing arts management: Managing the production and managing the artist

Being subjected to constant flux and change, the current state of the performing arts industry in South Africa (as introduced in TNT 111), will be reconsidered in this module. Aspects of production management, including organisation and administration, the writing of proposals and budgeting for productions/performances will be investigated. To enable students to secure a career in the industry, they will be introduced to the notion of managing the self/the artist as a business/product. This will include, amongst others, negotiating contracts, compilation of CVs and portfolios and preparation for interviews and auditions (interacting with TNP 310).

or

Intermediate theatre and performance studies

In this module students will explore and interrogate selected western and non-western theories, paradigms and practices of actor and performer training with particular emphasis on embodiment by the performer. The work of key contemporary practitioners will be examined in order to establish how their training systems and approaches relate to performance traditions and how they have changed our perception of the artist's body/instrument in contemporary performance.

Equivalence in translation 251 (TRL 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	TRL 151
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Translation in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

Equivalence at word level and above word level. Equivalence at text level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Practical translations.

Research 700 (TRL 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research in the field of translation and interpreting studies, topics, research frameworks, methodologies. Writing and submitting a research essay on an approved topic.

Translation principles and techniques 710 (TRL 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.

Basic translation skills, such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multilingual and multicultural speech community such as South Africa. Equivalence at word level and above word level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Practical translations of a limited variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the Language Departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

HLT in translation practice (1) 711 (TRL 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Issues covered are: Localisation, internationalisation and globalisation. Translation and language technology. Introduction to the use of computer-assisted translation (CAT) tools – translation memory (TM) and terminology management. Machine translation (MT). The use of electronic text corpora as translation resource, translator's aid and translators' tools, with specific reference to technical translation, mining for translation equivalents, and obtaining translation equivalents for terms that do not exist in the target language by utilising all electronic resources, but also term formation strategies, consultation with experts, using the Internet as "consulting experts", etc. Practical translations of a further variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the Language Departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

Foundations of interpretation 712 (TRL 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	Recommended: FRN 752, FRN 762, TRL 710, TRL 711
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students who have passed a BA degree with any language offered at UP as a major may take TRL 712. Admission for other students who hold an equivalent degree is subject to an oral examination. Students with any other language not offered at UP at honours level will also be taken into consideration. This module aims at familiarising students with the theoretical aspects and basic skills involved in oral translation which will be consolidated at MA level. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpretation techniques including memory exercises, oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may be any language(s) offered at BAHons level. Students will be subject to an oral exam after completion of the module to test their mastery of these techniques.

Audiovisual translation: Subtitling 713 (TRL 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

The theory and practice of audiovisual translation (screen translation), with particular focus on subtitling. Audiovisual translation and subtitling in South Africa. Hands-on training in the use of a professional subtitling software package. The completion of a number of subtitling projects using the students' own language combinations.

Literary translation 751 (TRL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An introduction to foundational theories of literary translation: (comparative) study of published translations (source text in relation to target text, as well as multiple translations of the same source text); strategies for literary translation; source-text analysis; aspects of register and culture; practical translation (shorter prose, as well as a selection of children's literature).

Literary translation (2) 800 (TRL 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Contemporary theories and ongoing developments of literary translation; various approaches to literary translation; historical, contextual and linguistic factors relevant to literary translation; advanced practical translation of texts with genre-specific and/or culture-specific features (in addition to prose, also poetry, lyrics, plays).

Audiovisual translation (2) 801 (TRL 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Theoretical background of current international trends in audiovisual translation, specifically subtitling. Application of these principles to South Africa as a multilingual developing country. Advanced hands-on training in the use of professional subtitling software. Subtitling of a number of full-length local and international texts representing a variety of genres and using the students' own language combinations.

Copywriting (2) 802 (TRL 802)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Researching three brands within three different categories: social awareness, retail and a personal branding. Writing a creative strategy for each of the chosen brands. Developing three campaigns of five communications each: the media used will depend on the strategy, the brand, target audience and communication objectives. Compiling the above in an industry-ready copy portfolio.

Governance, economics, law and culture 803 (TRL 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Foundational aspects of governance, politics, law and economics (both in general and pertaining source-language and target-language communities and countries). An orientation to world view. Culture-specific aspects relevant to the chosen language combination. Context, appropriateness, and essential knowledge relevant to translation and, especially, interpreting.

HLT in translation practice (2) 810 (TRL 810)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes MA African Languages (Coursework)
MA African Languages (Coursework)



Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced translation principles and practice. Students apply their knowledge of the use of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Specialisation in various types of translation such as technical translation, legal translation, literary translation (prose and/or poetry), administrative translation (service prose), translation of advertisements, etc. Students choose their field(s) of specialisation in consultation with the lecturer, using any language combination offered by the Language Departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. Where possible, practising translators specialising in the various types of translation are invited to participate in the module.

Interpreting: Introduction 811 (TRL 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA African Languages (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Students are encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international studies programmes for non-degree purposes.

Introduction to interpreting practice

This first-semester module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in oral translation. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpreting techniques including oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting in professional situations. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at MA level. Students will be subject to an oral exam to test their mastery of these techniques.

Consecutive interpreting 812 (TRL 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	TRL 811



Contact time	1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Students who have passed the TRL 811 module may specialise in interpreting in the second semester. The focus of this second-semester module is on practising the notetaking technique required for professional interpreting. Students attend both general TRL lectures primarily presented in English and practical group sessions according to their various working languages. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

Simultaneous interpreting 813 (TRL 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MA African Languages (Coursework) MA African Languages (Coursework)
Prerequisites	TRL 811 and TRL 812
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*Students specialising in interpreting may take this module if they have passed the module TRL 812. Lectures include the theory and practice of simultaneous conference interpreting of oral texts and speeches. This technique will be mastered through various techniques and practice in an interpreting booth (in the student's working languages) will conclude this module. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

Court interpreting 814 (TRL 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	TRL 811
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 2



Module content

This module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in court interpreting. Lectures will include the theory and practice of court interpreting, as well as some ethical aspects related to the profession. In addition to contact hours, students will also be expected to work in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at honours level. Students will be subject to an oral examination at the end of the module to ascertain their mastery of these skills.

Translation theory 851 (TRL 851)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes MA African Languages (Coursework)
MA African Languages (Coursework)

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

*This module is compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on translation. Study of the main characteristics of, and comparison between various translation models, such as text-oriented, functional, process-centred and reception-based translation. The shift from prescriptive theory to descriptive work in the field of translation studies. Corpus-based translation studies (CTS); theory and practice; the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in CTS.

Mini-dissertation: Translation and interpreting 895 (TRL 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 100.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on translation and/or interpreting. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature. Length: 18 000-20 000 words/approximately 80-100 typed pages.

Academic writing skills 751 (TTS 751)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00



Programmes BAHons Music
BAHons Music

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time one individual consultation every two weeks

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Academic writing, research skills and basic research methodology for language students, including planning of a time management schedule, analysing and interpreting a research topic, using primary and secondary sources, organising information and results into a well-structured document. Technical and ethical aspects of research are also addressed.

Dissertation: Applied language studies 890 (TTS 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

Programmes MA Applied Language Studies
MA Applied Language Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of language practice.

Mini-dissertation: Applied language studies 895 (TTS 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic in any of the following fields: lexicography, document or text design, technical and professional writing, language politics, planning and/or development, cross-cultural communication, second language acquisition, translation. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000-20 000 words.

Examination: Applied language studies 900 (TTS 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Thesis: Applied language studies 990 (TTS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of applied linguistics.

Academic orientation 101 (UPO 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00



Programmes	BMus Extended programme
	BA
	BA Audiology
	BA Extended programme
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Information Design
	BA Languages
	BA Law
	BA Speech-Language Pathology
	BA Visual Studies
	BDram
	BMus
	BMus Extended programme
	BPolSci International Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSW
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
	BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Humanities Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Academic orientation 120 (UPO 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Humanities Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Subject didactics: German 400 (VDT 400)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year



Module content

Didactics of German as a foreign language.

Visual design (1) 102 (VIO 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BIS Multimedia](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites 5 for Mathematics or WTW 114 or WTW 133 and 143

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Only for students who specialise in BIS Multimedia

Introduction to elements and principles of design, typography and layout. Application of visual principles and techniques. Media characteristics. The design process.

Visual design (2) 202 (VIO 202)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BIS Multimedia](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites VIO 102

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires VIO 102

*Only for students who specialise in BIS Multimedia

Visual analysis and interpretation. Design function and specific applications in the electronic environment. Aesthetic, functional and communicative evaluation of design.

Professional art practice (1) 100 (VIT 100)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 36.00

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Visual Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

Practical skills acquisition and direct application of studio practice to a wide variety of art processes, techniques and materials. General art training focusing on market-related art activities.

Professional art practice (1) 101 (VIT 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 24.00

Programmes [BA Fine Arts](#)
[BA Fine Arts](#)

Prerequisites Admission into relevant programme.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 6 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

This module offers occupational related preparation by familiarising students with art institutions and the art industry; and by providing skills in the promotional aspects of their personal art practice. Students will conduct site visits and research, reflect and report on the local art industry, its institutions and communities as codified practices. Opportunities will be provided for students to evaluate and investigate a specific facet of the local arts and culture environment through conducting interviews and contextual research. Students will be introduced to ethical matters in the discipline and will be orientated towards a community art engagement. Further, the module provides guidance on preparing self-promotional documents and opportunities to enhance social and networking skills.

Professional art practice (2) 200 (VIT 200)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 40.00

Prerequisites VIT 100

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Visual Arts

Period of presentation Year



Module content

*Requires departmental selection

Advanced technical and technological application in two-dimensional and three-dimensional art, applied art and electronic art.

Professional art practice (2) 201 (VIT 201)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 28.00

Programmes BA Fine Arts
BA Fine Arts

Prerequisites BKK 101, VIT 101

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

This module offers occupational related preparation by providing opportunities for students to participate in art education, community engagements and the art industry. Further, the module will provide opportunity for students to: Develop the promotional and entrepreneurial aspects of their personal art practice through creating marketing material and proposal writing; Develop their research, teaching and communication skills through peer teaching; Foster independent learning through a self-study component in a hybrid learning environment; Develop foundational skills in ethics; Participate in orientation towards a community engagement project; and apply skills and knowledge through curatorial practice or similar codified art practices.

Professional art practice (3) 300 (VIT 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 45.00

Prerequisites VIT 200

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Visual Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

Research, development and vocational preparation in studio practice and market-related art activities, art management and art education.

Professional art practice (3) 301 (VIT 301)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts BA Fine Arts
Prerequisites	BKK 201, VIT 201.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 4 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Requires departmental selection

This module offers occupational related preparation by providing an opportunity for students to conceptualise, research, develop and manage a real world application of skills and knowledge within the broader creative and art spheres. Students will apply procedural and conceptual knowledge through their participation in a community engagement project. The module will hone students' skills in the entrepreneurial, managerial and promotional aspects of their personal art practice. An opportunity for an internship within the creative or educational sector will provide insight into a selected professional art practice.

Visual culture studies 111 (VKK 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BA Fine Arts BA BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Information Design BA Languages BA Visual Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Foundations of visual culture

This module introduces art and visual culture theory using a wide range of texts and ideas. The module gives students wide exposure to visual discourses and includes a variety of visual culture examples e.g. artworks, advertisements. These discourses may include: exploring what visual culture is; modes of analysis; introducing terminology such as ideology and myth; dealing with selected periods from history contextually; introducing cultural icons and themes from popular visual culture.

Visual culture studies 121 (VKK 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

- BA Extended programme
- BA
- BA Extended programme
- BA Fine Arts
- BA Information Design
- BA Languages
- BA Visual Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Images across media: current issues

This module presents an introduction into the ways in which images appear across media in contemporary visual culture from a specific African perspective within the global. This is done by means of exploring key modes, themes, genres, platforms and visual texts. Among the media and mediums that may be covered are photography, art, graphic design, advertising, film, documentaries, video, digital and social media.

Visual culture studies 211 (VKK 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00



Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies
	BA
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Information Design
	BA Languages
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Gender, sexuality and visual representation

Introduction to the representation of sex, gender and sexuality in visual culture. Gender theory and terminology related to feminism, masculinity studies and *lgbtq* theory (lesbian, bisexual, gay, transgendered, queer) are unpacked. Themes and issues in gender and identity politics such as the male hero, the nude in late 19th century art, the femme fatale, hysteria, androgyny and transsexuality are dealt with. Sexuality and gender issues across a range of visual cultural such as soaps, sitcoms, artworks, advertisements, fashion, music videos and films are addressed.

Visual culture studies 221 (VKK 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies
	BA
	BA Fine Arts
	BA Information Design
	BA Languages
	BA Visual Studies
	BPolSci Political Studies
	BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Visual (Post)colonialisms

This module investigates aspects of Africanness, Afrocentrism, multiculturalism, transnationalism and the African diaspora and studies a cross section of work including traditional art, tourist art and the hybrid aesthetics of contemporary African art and visual culture. The module also focuses on the ideology of imperialism and colonialism and its influence on art and visual culture from the nineteenth century onwards. The influence of postcolonial thinking on the deconstruction of the ideology of colonialism is highlighted with reference to landscape and memory, the exotic and primitivism in South African visual culture.

Visual culture studies 311 (VKK 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Fine Arts](#)
[BA Information Design](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Post/Modernities: Contemporary discourses

This module investigates Modernism and Postmodernism as the dominant aesthetic, discursive and visual paradigms of the 20th and 21st centuries. Key concepts in these discourses and counter-discourses are highlighted and explored, such as the creation of modern subjectivity, the beautiful and the sublime, the avant garde, the metaphysics of presence, originality, authorship, hermeneutics, the “language turn”, différance and the so-called “end of art”. Theorist may include: Kant, Heidegger, Derrida and Foucault.

Visual culture studies 321 (VKK 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Information Design](#)
[BA Visual Studies](#)
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Visual and virtual spaces

Critical decoding of culturally encoded ideas and ideologies embodied in the construction of space, place, and cyberspace in selected Modernist and Postmodernist cultural practices. Topics include spaces of consumption and entertainment such as shopping malls; gender and spatiality; symbolic spaces; surveillance and the architecture of fear. Land art, environmental art and related debates are also addressed. The ways in which real space is virtualised through new technologies; the history and development of virtual reality, virtual communities, the cyborg and cyberpunk, as well as post humanism, are all engaged with specific emphasis on how embodiment and disembodiment are represented visually.

Research: Fine Arts 401 (VKK 401)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Prerequisites VKK 311

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Visual Arts

Period of presentation Year

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module entails a study of critical approaches to and current discourses within fine arts, and the ability to contextualise contemporary and historical visual discourses within the international and local cultural and professional paradigms.

Design studies 402 (VKK 402)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 60.00

Programmes BA Information Design
BA Information Design

Prerequisites IOW 300

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year



Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the study of the history, theory and criticism of design. It includes the consideration of current design discourses within national and international contexts.

Key texts in visual culture 751 (VKK 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	Recommended: VKK 311 & VKK 321
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module examines some of the seminal texts and theoretical frameworks in developing the fields of cultural studies, visual culture and the "new art history". The texts of the leading theorists are dealt with. The issues will be illustrated with reference to the South African context where applicable.

Research report: Visual studies 755 (VKK 755)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students must submit a research report on an approved topic.

Cross-media visual and digital scholarship 756 (VKK 756)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies BAHons Visual Studies

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Blended mode
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module exposes students to the latest visual and digital research methodologies such as the use of photo diaries, interactive web documentaries, film and video clips, social media sites, mapping, visualisation of data and other multimodal scholarship skills in order to present a research portfolio/dossier aligned with the topic of their research essay (see VKK 755). A three-tiered analysis of images across media is followed, namely the site of production, the image itself and the meanings negotiated in specific social contexts.

Visual archiving and curating 757 (VKK 757)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAHons Visual Studies BAHons Visual Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Blended mode
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module exposes students to theories and practices of the visual archive with a specific emphasis on how the digital impacts on curatorship and archiving. Students present a research portfolio/dossier, aligned with the topic of their research essay (see VKK 755), of a selected curatorial strategy within a visual archive that may include film, posters, magazines, newspapers, television, video, visual arts, postcards, photographs. The strategies may include e-curatorship or digital curatorship, as well as other traditional curatorial activities and 'older' technologies.

Dissertation: Visual studies 890 (VKK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MA Visual Studies MA Visual Studies
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of the Arts



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Students must submit a dissertation on an approved topic.

Thesis: Visual studies 990 (VKK 990)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

Programmes PhD Visual Studies
PhD Visual Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department School of the Arts

Period of presentation Year

Mini-dissertation: Counselling psychology 895 (VOS 895)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

Programmes MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)
MA Counselling Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Psychology

Period of presentation Year

Social welfare law 110 (WRG 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00

Programmes BSW

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Private Law

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module is designed to introduce students to some of the legal aspects of particular importance to social workers. The module includes the following components: An introduction to law in general including an overview of the sources of law, the South African court system, the legal profession, legal aid and the procedural law; the law of persons, with specific reference to the commencement and termination of legal subjectivity and the legal status of a person; an introduction to the criminal law and punishment and the role of the social worker in the criminal process.

Social welfare law 120 (WRG 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 7.00

Programmes [BSW](#)

Prerequisites WRG 110 GS

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Private Law

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

This module is a continuation of the first module in social welfare law which aims to familiarise students with certain aspects of the law of particular importance to social workers. The module consists of the following components: an introduction to the matrimonial law, the matrimonial property law and the divorce law; parental authority including aspects such as the acquisition, nature, content and interference with parental authority; the role of the social worker in the family law context.

Calculus 114 (WTW 114)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

Programmes [BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites 60% for Mathematics in Grade 12

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134, WTW 165.

Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

Analysis 310 (WTW 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites WTW 220

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Topology of finite dimensional spaces: Open and closed sets, compactness, connectedness and completeness. Theorems of Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel. Properties of continuous functions and applications. Integration theory for functions of one real variable. Sequences of functions.

Algebra 381 (WTW 381)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 18.00

Programmes [BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites WTW 114 and WTW 211

Contact time 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Group theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, subgroups, permutation groups, isomorphism, order, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, factor groups. Ring theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, ideals, homomorphisms, factor rings, polynomial rings, factorisation of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass constructions.

Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 114, WTW 123 WTW 124 and WTW 211
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Direct methods for the numerical solution of systems of linear equations, pivoting strategies. Iterative methods for solving systems of linear equations and eigenvalue problems. Iterative methods for solving systems of nonlinear equations. Introduction to optimization. Algorithms for the considered numerical methods are derived and implemented in computer programmes. Complexity of computation is investigated. Error estimates and convergence results are proved.

Geometry 389 (WTW 389)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 211
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Axiomatic development of neutral, Euclidean and hyperbolic geometry. Using models of geometries to show that the parallel postulate is independent of the other postulates of Euclid.

Italian 100 (Unisa) (XIT 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Foundations of sports coaching sciences 110 (YCS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module identifies, defines and examines the underlying theoretical dimensions and practical principles of scientific sports coaching to provide a platform for subsequent knowledge and application in sports coaching contexts.

Teaching and learning in sport 120 (YCS 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	YCS 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the fundamental principles of sports coaching. It focuses on the processes and techniques of learning and teaching of skills within a sports paradigm. Methodological techniques as implemented by the coach in teaching and learning of sports skills are identified, discussed and applied. In this module the student gets the opportunity to obtain a Level 0/1 Sports Coaching certificate in a sport of choice.

Fundamentals of human movement 210 (YCS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	YCS 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module basic human anatomy, physiology and kinesiology knowledge and principles related to sports coaching are identified, discussed and applied.

Motor behaviour 220 (YCS 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	YCS 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on YCS 210 and recognises, explains and implements the principles, values and roles of motor control, motor development and motor learning in effective sports coaching.

Biomechanics of sport 310 (YCS 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	YCS 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module continues to build on the knowledge acquired in YCS 210 and YCS 220 and examines and appraises the biomechanical principles in sport. Analysis of forms of motion, observation techniques, linear and angular kinematics and kinetics and fluid dynamics as applied to sport are explored and evaluated.

Strength and conditioning in sport 320 (YCS 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Prerequisites YCS 310

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

In this module principles of strength and conditioning planning in the design of training programmes for diversified sport contexts are analysed and combined.

Foundations of leisure and recreation 110 (YSL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module provides a strong underpinning to the theoretical concepts of recreation and leisure in societies. Foundations of recreation and leisure, the multifaceted delivery systems and diverse service areas of recreation are identified, characterised and discussed in contemporary contexts. The power, promise, potential and possibilities of recreation and leisure in society are explained and illustrated practically. In this module students obtain an accredited community recreation leadership certificate to provide a foundation for subsequent community engagement and academic service learning components.

Sport in society 120 (YSL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Prerequisites YSL 110



Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module the role and function of sport as a social phenomenon in society are discussed and explored from different perspectives. Contemporary issues and controversies within the world of sport are unpacked to equip students to recognise and contribute to discourses in the globalised world of sport.

Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	YSL120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module presents an introduction to sport tourism from a tourist destination prespective. Concepts in sport tourism are defined, a timeline of the development of sport tourism and different sport tourism models, motivations for sport tourism involvement and forms of sport tourism are explored and discussed. The role and influence of government in sport tourism are analysed and critiqued. The impact of sport tourism on community development is examined through case studies.

Sport development 220 (YSL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	YSL 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module the student is orientated towards strategies and skills that develop both an active and winning nation to improve the health and wellness of the South African population through mass participation in sport and recreation. Knowledge and skills to detect, develop and retain talented athletes through sport development structures and systems are discussed. The Sport Academy system in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa are analysed and appropriate delivery strategies and structures are planned and designed. Students will also perform academic service through community engagement in diverse communities.

Sport and leisure in community development 310 (YSL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	YSL 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module builds on fundamental knowledge and skills in leisure and recreation. Careful attention is given to dimensions of social and cultural capital and their relationship with sport and recreation, determining and appraising recreation needs of communities and the contribution of sport and recreation in community development and transformation in contexts of peace and development, education, health and youth-at-risk. Special emphasis is placed on the role of sports volunteers in developing social capital through citizenship values and life skills. The principles and criteria of the African Sport Transformation Charter are analysed and synthesised in community recreation programmes. The student will perform academic service learning through community engagement in diverse communities.

Sport, recreation and social change 320 (YSL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	YSL 320
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module builds on the role of sport and recreation in society. Principles of social change theories and models are reviewed and applied in sport and recreation contexts. Content of relevant international, regional and national goals, policies, declarations, charters and structures are analysed, critiqued and incorporated in the design of sport and recreation programmes and campaigns. Techniques and strategies are examined and applied to develop the potential of sport and recreation programmes in facilitating social change. The student is guided towards critical conceptual reflection and management of diversity in local and globalised sport and recreation contexts. This module contains an academic service learning component through community engagement.

Foundations of sport, exercise and performance psychology 110 (YSP 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module basic principles of sport, exercise and performance psychology are identified as basis for subsequent modules. Fundamental principles of motivation, activation, attention, personality and aggression and their role in sport, exercise and performance are identified, defined and discussed in diverse sport contexts.

Psychology of sport coaching 120 (YSP 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	YSP 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces the basic principles, dynamics and skills involved in the psychology of sport coaching. Different roles of the coach as leader, motivator, facilitator and communicator are identified and explained from a psychological perspective. In this module the psychological principles constituting the development of children through sport and coaching will be explored and interpreted. The growth principles will be integrated with all the different life phases.

Applied sport psychology 210 (YSP 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	YSP 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module the basic psychological effectiveness, principles and skills of high performance in sport are identified, explained and applied in high-performance sport contexts. The role and value of psychological skills training, appropriate cognitive approaches, theoretical frameworks and different intervention strategies are explored, integrated and applied to develop mental toughness and optimise high performance in sport.

Psychology of well-being in sport 220 (YSP 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	YSP 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module explores theories, research and practical applications of the psychology of well-being and critical issues such as injuries, burnout and drug abuse in sport. The recognition of a proactive approach to create, develop and implement positive psychological principles to build capacity for well-being in and through the use of sport, exercise and leisure activities. The interpretation of different rehabilitation strategies, principles and skills will be employed according to the need of the participant.

Psycho-social issues in sport 310 (YSP 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	YSP 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module higher order thinking abilities and skills to critically analyse different social settings and issues in sport are developed. Social dynamics, theories and research related to sport, exercise and performance contexts are interpreted and implemented in sports contexts. Specific psycho-social aspects of team cohesion, the role of spectators, aggression and violence and other contemporary social issues in sport are discussed and critiqued.

Theoretical frameworks in sport and exercise psychology 320 (YSP 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	YSP 310
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on theoretical frameworks, paradigms and research methodologies in the context of sport and exercise psychology. The alignment of different research methodologies and psychological practices with the most prominent theoretical frameworks and paradigms in the field of sport and exercise psychology are explored, analysed and compared. The research process from the creation of the research question and the development of a meaningful research proposal in the field of sport and exercise psychology is interrogated and assessed. The critical analysis of existing research and practical case studies in the field of sport and exercise psychology will be developed and argued.

Biogeography and macro-ecology 809 (ZEN 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MA Environment and Society (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Zoology and Entomology
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Biogeographic consequences of plate tectonics, Pleistocene southern African climatic, geological, edaphic and geomorphological patterns. Reconstructing biogeographic histories (speciation, extinction, dispersal, vicariance, endemism, provincialism and disjunction); phytogeographical patterns, biomes, vegetation types. Methodological issues in macro-ecology; patterns of body size, abundance and energetics; geographic range sizes; species dynamics in landscapes; implications of macro-ecological patterns to ecology; biogeography and evolution; macro-ecological perspectives on conservation: species richness, hierarchical diversity, hotspots, spatial and temporal patterns in diversity (genetic, taxonomic, functional); causal mechanisms, species diversity, biodiversity and global change.

isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

Programmes

BRad in Diagnostics
BA
BA Audiology
BA Extended programme
BA Languages
BA Law
BA Speech-Language Pathology
BPolSci Political Studies
BSW
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

*For absolute beginners only

*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences and Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination.

The acquisition of basic isiZulu communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific situations.

Introduction to isiZulu grammar - Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00



Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
------------------------	--

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

Contact time	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

Language of tuition	Module is presented in isiZulu
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	African Languages
-------------------	-------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

*For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language.

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

Module credits	12.00
-----------------------	-------

Programmes	BA Extended programme BA BA Extended programme BA Languages BA Law BPolSci Political Studies BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
-------------------	--

Service modules	Faculty of Education
------------------------	----------------------

Prerequisites	ZUL 110
----------------------	---------

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Department	African Languages
-------------------	-------------------

Period of presentation	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

Module content

isiZulu - communication and grammar

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts



isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites ZUL 110, ZUL 120

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and isiZulu

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

isiZulu - communication and grammar

The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.

isiZulu - reading and writing

Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

IsiZulu grammar - Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes BPolSci Political Studies
BA
BA Languages
BA Law
BPolSci Political Studies

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education

Prerequisites ZUL 111, AFT 121

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in isiZulu

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics.

isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

Service modules Faculty of Education

Prerequisites ZUL 210

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English and isiZulu

Department African Languages

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

isiZulu - communication, grammar, reading and writing

The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BA](#)
[BA Languages](#)
[BA Law](#)
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)



Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	ZUL 210, ZUL 220 will be required for students who completed ZUL 110, ZUL 120 at year level 1 and ZUL 211, AFT 220 will be required for students who completed ZUL 111, AFT 121 at year level 1
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English and isiZulu
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

isiZulu grammar - Capita selecta

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiZulu. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

isiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751 (ZUL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAHons Literary Theory BAHons African Languages BAHons Literary Theory
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in isiZulu
Department	African Languages
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiZulu: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Will only be offered if sufficient number of students enrol.

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The [General Regulations \(G Regulations\)](#) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the [General Rules](#) section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.